



**Bassetlaw**  
DISTRICT COUNCIL  
— North Nottinghamshire —



amec  
foster  
wheeler

Bassetlaw District Council

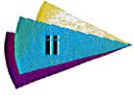
# The Bassetlaw Plan Sustainability Appraisal

Scoping Report



March 2016

Amec Foster Wheeler Environment  
& Infrastructure UK Limited



---

### Report for

Tim Dawson  
Planning Officer (Policy)  
Bassetlaw District Council  
Queens Buildings  
Potter Street  
Worksop  
Nottinghamshire  
S80 2AH

---

### Main contributors

Alex Melling  
Pete Davis  
Jack Pugsley

---

### Issued by

Alex Melling

---

### Approved by

Pete Davis

---

### Amec Foster Wheeler

Redcliff Quay  
120 Redcliff Street  
Bristol BS1 6HU  
United Kingdom  
Tel +44 (0)117 317 8950

Doc Ref. cbri002ir

h:\projects\37445 sa support to bassetlaw\docs\final scoping report\bassetlaw local plan sa scoping report (final) 01.03.16.docx

---

### Copyright and non-disclosure notice

The contents and layout of this report are subject to copyright owned by Amec Foster Wheeler (© Amec Foster Wheeler Environment & Infrastructure UK Limited 2015). save to the extent that copyright has been legally assigned by us to another party or is used by Amec Foster Wheeler under licence. To the extent that we own the copyright in this report, it may not be copied or used without our prior written agreement for any purpose other than the purpose indicated in this report. The methodology (if any) contained in this report is provided to you in confidence and must not be disclosed or copied to third parties without the prior written agreement of Amec Foster Wheeler. Disclosure of that information may constitute an actionable breach of confidence or may otherwise prejudice our commercial interests. Any third party who obtains access to this report by any means will, in any event, be subject to the Third Party Disclaimer set out below.

---

### Third-party disclaimer

Any disclosure of this report to a third party is subject to this disclaimer. The report was prepared by Amec Foster Wheeler at the instruction of, and for use by, our client named on the front of the report. It does not in any way constitute advice to any third party who is able to access it by any means. Amec Foster Wheeler excludes to the fullest extent lawfully permitted all liability whatsoever for any loss or damage howsoever arising from reliance on the contents of this report. We do not however exclude our liability (if any) for personal injury or death resulting from our negligence, for fraud or any other matter in relation to which we cannot legally exclude liability.

---

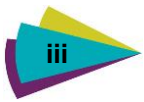
### Management systems

This document has been produced by Amec Foster Wheeler Environment & Infrastructure UK Limited in full compliance with the management systems, which have been certified to ISO 9001, ISO 14001 and OHSAS 18001 by LRQA.

---

### Document revisions

| No. | Details              | Date     |
|-----|----------------------|----------|
| 1   | Draft Scoping Report | 16.12.15 |
| 2   | Final Scoping Report | 01.03.16 |



# Non-Technical Summary

## Introduction

This Non-Technical Summary (NTS) provides an overview of the Scoping Report produced as part of the Sustainability Appraisal (SA) of The Bassetlaw Plan, the new Local Plan for Bassetlaw District (the Local Plan) that is currently being prepared by Bassetlaw District Council (the Council). The SA will appraise the environmental, social and economic performance of the Local Plan and any reasonable alternatives, helping to ensure its contribution towards sustainability.

The Scoping Report sets out the proposed approach to undertaking the SA of the emerging Local Plan. It provides an opportunity for statutory consultees (Natural England, the Environment Agency and Historic England) as well as other bodies and the public to comment on the scope of the SA and the level of detail that should be included within the appraisal and subsequent SA Reports.

The following sections of this NTS:

- ▶ provide an overview of the Local Plan;
- ▶ describe the SA process together with how it is to be applied to the emerging Local Plan;
- ▶ summarise the key economic, social and environmental issues relevant to the appraisal of the Local Plan;
- ▶ outline the proposed approach to undertaking the appraisal of the Local Plan; and
- ▶ set out the next steps in the SA process including how to respond to consultation on the Scoping Report.

The Scoping Report and this NTS have been prepared by Amec Foster Wheeler Environment and Infrastructure UK Ltd (Amec Foster Wheeler).

## What is The Bassetlaw Plan?

The Bassetlaw Plan will, once adopted, replace the Core Strategy and Development Management Policies Development Plan Document (December 2011), which is the current Development Plan for Bassetlaw. The new Local Plan will be a single document setting out the vision and objectives for the District out to 2034 as well as the spatial strategy in terms of how much new development will be accommodated in the area over the plan period and where this growth will be located. The vision, objectives and spatial strategy will be delivered through the Local Plan's planning policies and land allocations.

Development of the Local Plan will be informed by ongoing consultation, evidence gathering and assessment (including SA) before it is submitted for Examination in Public. The Council expects to adopt the Local Plan in January 2019.

The Council's timetable for preparation of the Local Plan is contained in **Table NTS.1**.

Table NTS.1 Local Plan Preparation Milestones

| Local Plan Development Stage       | Timetable                      |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Development of a new evidence base | September 2015 to March 2018   |
| Pre-publication consultation       | April 2016 to June 2016        |
| Publication consultation           | September 2017 to October 2017 |
| Submission of the Local Plan       | April 2018                     |
| Public Examination                 | August 2018                    |
| Formal adoption                    | January 2019                   |
| Total plan preparation             | September 2015 to January 2019 |

Further information in respect of the preparation of the Local Plan is set out in Section 1.3 of the Scoping Report and is available via the Council’s website: <https://www.bassetlaw.gov.uk/everything-else/planning-building/planning-policy/local-plan.aspx>.

## What is Sustainability Appraisal?

National planning policy<sup>1</sup> states that local plans are key to delivering sustainable development and that they must be prepared with the objective of contributing to the achievement of sustainable development. Sustainable development is that which seeks to strike a balance between economic, environmental and social factors to enable people to meet their needs without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs.

It is therefore very important that The Bassetlaw Plan contributes to a sustainable future for the District. To support this objective, the Council is required to carry out a Sustainability Appraisal (SA) of the Local Plan<sup>2</sup>. SA is a means of ensuring that the likely social, economic and environmental effects of the Local Plan are identified, described and appraised and also incorporates a process set out under a European Directive<sup>3</sup> and related UK regulations<sup>4</sup> called Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA). Where negative effects are identified, measures will be proposed to avoid, minimise or mitigate such effects. Where any positive effects are identified, measures will be considered that could enhance such effects. SA will also help to inform the selection of plan options by appraising reasonable alternatives in respect of, in particular, different levels of growth that could be accommodated in the District over the plan period, the distribution of growth between settlements and land allocations. SA will therefore be an integral part of the preparation of the Local Plan.

There are five key stages in the SA process which are shown in **Figure NTS.1**. The preparation of, and consultation on, the Scoping Report is the first stage of the SA process (**Stage A**). The scoping stage itself includes five tasks that are listed below:

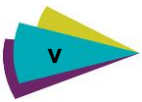
1. Review of other relevant policies, plans, programmes and strategies (hereafter referred to as ‘plans and programmes’).
2. Collation and analysis of baseline information.

<sup>1</sup> See paragraph 150-151 of the National Planning Policy Framework (Department for Communities and Local Government, 2012).

<sup>2</sup> The requirement for SA of local plans is set out under section 19(5) of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004.

<sup>3</sup> Directive 2001/42/EC on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment.

<sup>4</sup> Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (statutory instrument 2004 No. 1633).



3. Identification of key sustainability issues.
4. Development of the SA Framework.
5. Consultation on the scope of the appraisal (the Scoping Report).

Building on a previous SA framework and based on the review of other more recent plans and programmes, baseline analysis and identification of key sustainability issues, the Scoping Report sets out the proposed SA Framework to be used to appraise the effects of the Local Plan (and any reasonable alternatives). Following the conclusion of scoping consultation, the SA Framework will be amended to take into account consultation responses as appropriate.

The revised SA Framework will be used to appraise the effects of the emerging Local Plan (**Stage B**). This stage is iterative and will involve the development and refinement of the Local Plan by testing the sustainability strengths and weaknesses of the emerging Plan options. In this respect, SA will be undertaken throughout the preparation of the Local Plan with the findings presented in a series of interim SA Reports to accompany the publication of, and consultation on, the various iterations of the draft Local Plan.

At **Stage C**, a final SA Report will be prepared to accompany the submission draft Local Plan. This will be available for consultation alongside the draft Local Plan itself prior to consideration by an independent planning inspector at an Examination in Public (**Stage D**).

Following Examination in Public, and subject to any significant changes to the draft Local Plan that may require appraisal, the Council will issue a Post Adoption Statement as soon as reasonably practicable after the adoption of the Local Plan. This will set out the results of the consultation and SA processes and the extent to which the findings of the SA have been accommodated in the adopted Local Plan. During the period of the Local Plan, the Council will monitor its implementation and any significant social, economic and environmental effects (**Stage E**).

**Section 1.4 of the Scoping Report describes in further detail the requirement for SA of local plans and the SA process including its relationship with the preparation of The Bassetlaw Plan.**

## What are the Key Sustainability Issues for the Local Plan?

Based on a review of other plans and programmes relevant to the Local Plan and an analysis of the characteristics of the District, a number of key sustainability issues relevant to the Local Plan have been identified. These issues are summarised in **Table NTS.2** below.

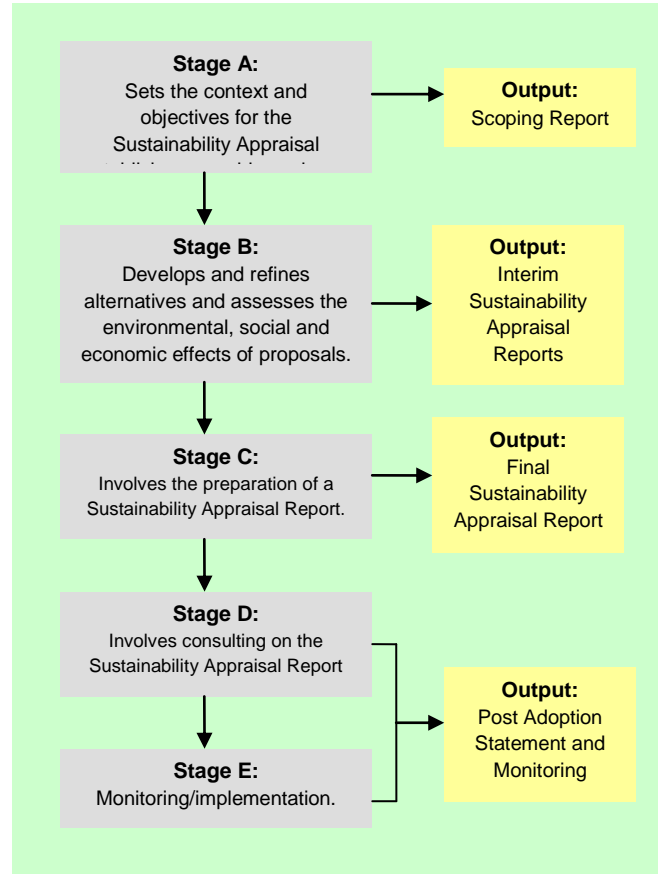


Figure NTS.1 The SA Process



Table NTS.2 Key Sustainability Issues Relevant to the Local Plan

| Topic                                 | Key Sustainability Issues   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Biodiversity and Green Infrastructure | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The need to conserve and enhance biodiversity including sites designated for their nature conservation value.</li> <li>• The need to maintain, restore and expand the District's priority habitats.</li> <li>• The need to prevent the spread of invasive species and adapt ecological communities to climate change.</li> <li>• The need to safeguard existing green infrastructure assets.</li> <li>• The need to enhance the green infrastructure network, addressing identified gaps, improving accessibility and encouraging multiple uses where appropriate.</li> </ul>  |
| Population and Community              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The need to meet the District's objectively assessed housing need including for affordable housing.</li> <li>• The need to provide an adequate supply of land for housing.</li> <li>• The need to make best use of, and improve, the quality of the existing housing stock.</li> <li>• The need to diversify the local economy and support the delivery of the District's Regeneration and Growth Strategy, Nottinghamshire Growth Plan and Sheffield City Region and the D2N2 Local Enterprise Partnership Strategic Economic Plans.</li> <li>• The need to provide a range of quality sites, infrastructure and wider environment for business development.</li> <li>• The need to support the development of innovative and knowledge-based businesses.</li> <li>• The need to support the growth and development of existing businesses.</li> <li>• The need to increase local employment opportunities.</li> <li>• The need to provide job opportunities in sustainable locations.</li> <li>• The need to tackle deprivation, particularly in those areas of the District that are most deprived, and deliver regeneration.</li> <li>• The need to raise educational attainment and skills in the local labour force.</li> <li>• The need to maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of the District's town centres and larger villages.</li> <li>• The need to safeguard existing community facilities and services (social capital) and ensure the timely delivery of new facilities to meet needs arising from new development.</li> </ul> |
| Health and Wellbeing                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The need to protect the health and wellbeing of the District's population.</li> <li>• The need to promote healthy lifestyles.</li> <li>• The need to tackle inequalities in health.</li> <li>• The need to protect and enhance open space provision across the District.</li> <li>• The need to support high quality design.</li> <li>• The need to reduce crime levels, minimise risk and increase community safety.</li> <li>• The need to safeguard existing health care facilities and services and ensure the timely delivery of new facilities and services to meet needs arising from new development.</li> <li>• The need to plan for an ageing population.</li> <li>• The need to address health inequalities.</li> </ul>   |
| Transport and Accessibility           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The need to ensure timely investment in transport infrastructure and services.</li> <li>• The need to support proposals contained in the Local Transport Plan and address highways capacity issues in the District.</li> <li>• The need to capitalise on the District's good transport accessibility, links to Robin Hood Airport and the new Worksop Bus Station.</li> <li>• The need to encourage alternative modes of transport to the private car.</li> <li>• The need to ensure that new development is accessible to community facilities and services and jobs so as to reduce the need to travel.</li> <li>• The need to enhance the connectivity of more remote, rural settlements.</li> <li>• The need to encourage walking and cycling.</li> </ul>  |
| Land Use, Geology and Soil            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The need to encourage development on previously developed (brownfield) land.</li> <li>• The need to make best use of existing buildings and infrastructure.</li> <li>• The need to protect the best and most versatile agricultural land.</li> <li>• The need to protect and enhance sites designated for their geological interest.</li> </ul>  |
| Water                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The need to protect and enhance the quality of the District's water sources.</li> <li>• The need to promote the efficient use of water resources.</li> <li>• The need to ensure the timely provision of new water services infrastructure to meet demand arising from new development.</li> <li>• The need to locate new development away from areas of flood risk, taking into account the effects of climate change.</li> <li>• The need to ensure the timely provision of flood defence/management infrastructure.</li> </ul>   |

| Topic             | Key Sustainability Issues  |
|-------------------|--|
| Air Quality       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The need to minimise the emission of pollutants to air.</li> </ul>  |
| Climate Change    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The need to ensure that new development is adaptable to the effects of climate change.</li> <li>The need to mitigate climate change including through increased renewable energy provision.</li> </ul>  |
| Material Assets   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The need to minimise waste arisings and encourage reuse and recycling.</li> <li>The need to promote the efficient use of mineral resources.</li> <li>The need to ensure the protection of the District's mineral resources from inappropriate development, in accordance with the emerging Minerals Local Plan.</li> <li>The need to promote resource efficiency through sustainable design and construction techniques to minimise resource depletion and waste creation.</li> </ul> |
| Cultural Heritage | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The need to protect and enhance the District's cultural heritage assets and their settings.</li> <li>The need to avoid harm to designated heritage assets.</li> <li>The need to recognise the value of non-designated heritage assets and protect these where possible.</li> <li>The need to tackle heritage at risk.</li> <li>The need to recognise the contribution made by the historic environment to the character of landscapes and townscapes.</li> </ul>                      |
| Landscape         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The need to conserve and enhance the District's landscape character.</li> <li>The need to promote high quality design that respects local character.</li> <li>The need to maximise opportunities associated with new development to enhance townscape character and the quality of urban environments.</li> </ul>   |

The key sustainability issues listed in **Table NTS.2** above have informed the framework that will be used to appraise the effects of the Local Plan.

**Section 2 of the Scoping Report summarises the review of plans and programmes relevant to the Local Plan that is contained at Appendix B. Section 3 and Appendix C present the socio-economic and environmental baseline conditions for the District and its key settlements, along with how these conditions are likely to change in the future without the Local Plan.**

## What is the Proposed SA Framework?

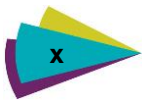
The main purpose of the scoping stage of the SA is to identify the framework for the appraisal of the Local Plan. The framework contains a series of objectives and guide questions developed to reflect both the current socio-economic and environmental issues which may affect (or be affected by) the Local Plan and the objectives contained within other plans and programmes. **Table NTS.3** presents the proposed SA Framework for the Local Plan.

**Table NTS.3 Proposed SA Framework**

| SA Objective  | Guide Questions  | SEA Directive Topic(s)                                |
|---|--|---|
| <p><b>1. Biodiversity:</b> To conserve and enhance biodiversity and geodiversity and promote improvements to the District's green infrastructure network.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it conserve and enhance international designated nature conservation sites (Special Areas of Conservation, Special Protection Areas and Ramsar Sites)?</li> <li>Will it conserve and enhance nationally designated nature conservation sites such as Sites of Special Scientific Interest?</li> <li>Will it conserve and enhance Local Nature Reserves and Local Wildlife Sites?</li> <li>Will it conserve and enhance species diversity, and in particular avoid harm to indigenous species of principal importance, or priority species and habitats?</li> </ul> | <p>Biodiversity, Fauna and Flora<br/>Human Health</p> |

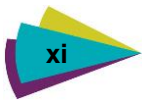
| SA Objective  | Guide Questions  | SEA Directive Topic(s)     |
|---|--|----------------------------|
|   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it provide opportunities for new habitat creation or restoration and link existing habitats as part of the development process?</li> <li>Will it enhance ecological connectivity and maintain and improve the green infrastructure network, addressing deficiencies and providing green spaces that are well connected and biodiversity rich?</li> <li>Will it maintain and enhance woodland cover and management?</li> <li>Will it avoid damage to, and protect, Regionally Important Geological Sites?</li> <li>Will it provide opportunities for people to access the natural environment including green and blue infrastructure?</li> <li>Will it enhance the resilience of the natural environment to the impacts of climate change?</li> </ul>  |                            |
| <p><b>2. Housing:</b> To ensure that the District's housing needs are met.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it meet the District's objectively assessed housing need, providing a range of housing types to meet current and emerging need for market and affordable housing?</li> <li>Will it reduce homelessness?</li> <li>Will it reduce the number of unfit homes?</li> <li>Will it make best use of the District's existing housing stock?</li> <li>Will it help to ensure the provision of good quality, well designed homes?</li> <li>Will it deliver pitches required for Gypsies and Travellers and Showpeople?</li> </ul>  | Population                 |
| <p><b>3. Economy and Skills:</b> To promote a strong economy which offers high quality local employment opportunities.</p>        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it provide a supply of flexible, good quality employment land to meet the needs of the District's existing businesses and attract inward investment?</li> <li>Will it help to diversify the local economy and support the delivery of the District's Regeneration and Growth Strategy, Nottinghamshire Growth Plan, Sheffield City Region and the D2N2 Local Enterprise Partnership Strategic Economic Plan?</li> <li>Will it provide good quality, well paid employment opportunities that meet the needs of local people?</li> <li>Will it increase average income levels?</li> <li>Will it improve the physical accessibility of jobs?</li> <li>Will it support rural diversification?</li> <li>Will it promote a low carbon economy?</li> <li>Will it improve access to training to raise employment potential?</li> <li>Will it increase levels of qualification?</li> <li>Will it create jobs in high knowledge sectors?</li> <li>Will it promote investment in educational establishments?</li> </ul> | Population                 |
| <p><b>4. Regeneration and Social Inclusion:</b> To promote regeneration, tackle deprivation and ensure accessibility for all.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it maintain and enhance community facilities and services?</li> <li>Will it enhance accessibility to key community facilities and services including schools and public transport?</li> <li>Will it protect and enhance the vitality and viability of the District's towns and villages?</li> <li>Will it tackle deprivation in the District's most deprived areas and reduce inequalities?</li> <li>Will it contribute to regeneration initiatives?</li> <li>Will it encourage engagement in community activities?</li> <li>Will it promote participation in cultural activities?</li> <li>Will it enhance the public realm?</li> <li>Will it align investment in services, facilities and infrastructure with growth?</li> </ul>   | Population<br>Human Health |
| <p><b>5. Health and Wellbeing:</b> To improve health and reduce health inequalities.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it avoid locating development in locations that could adversely affect people's health?</li> <li>Will it maintain and improve access to green infrastructure, open space, leisure and recreational facilities?</li> <li>Will it increase the opportunities for physical activity and accessibility of recreational services and facilities?</li> </ul>   | Population<br>Human Health |

| SA Objective   | Guide Questions   | SEA Directive Topic(s)                     |
|--|---|--|
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Will it improve access to healthcare facilities and services?</li> <li>• Will it reduce health inequalities?</li> <li>• Will it meet the needs of the District's ageing population?</li> <li>• Will it support those with disabilities?</li> <li>• Will it promote community safety?</li> <li>• Will it reduce actual levels of crime and anti-social behaviour?</li> <li>• Will it reduce the fear of crime?</li> <li>• Will it promote design that discourages crime?</li> <li>• Will it align healthcare facilities and services with growth?</li> </ul>  |  |
| <p><b>6. Transport:</b> To reduce the need to travel, promote sustainable modes of transport and align investment in infrastructure with growth.</p>                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Will it reduce travel demand and the distance people travel for jobs, employment, leisure and services and facilities?</li> <li>• Will it encourage a shift to more sustainable modes of transport?</li> <li>• Will it encourage walking, cycling and the use of public transport?</li> <li>• Will it help to address highways capacity issues and reduce traffic congestion?</li> <li>• Will it deliver investment in the District's transportation infrastructure and support proposals identified in the Local Transport Plan?</li> <li>• Will it capitalise on the District's good transport accessibility, links to Robin Hood Airport and the new Worksop Bus Station?</li> <li>• Will it help to develop a transport network that minimises the impact on the environment and public health?</li> <li>• Will it reduce the level of freight movement by road?</li> <li>• Will it help to enhance the connectivity of more remote, rural settlements?</li> </ul> | <p>Population<br/>Human Health<br/>Air</p> |
| <p><b>7. Land Use and Soils:</b> To encourage the efficient use of land and conserve and enhance soils.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Will it promote the use of previously developed (brownfield) land and minimise the loss of greenfield land?</li> <li>• Will it avoid the loss of agricultural land including best and most versatile land?</li> <li>• Will it make best use of and reduce the amount of derelict, degraded and underused land in the District?</li> <li>• Will it encourage the reuse of existing buildings and infrastructure?</li> <li>• Will it prevent land contamination and facilitate remediation of contaminated sites?</li> <li>• Will it maintain and enhance soil quality?</li> </ul>   | <p>Soil<br/>Material Assets</p>            |
| <p><b>8. Water:</b> To conserve and enhance water quality and resources.</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Will it result in a reduction of run-off of pollutants to nearby water courses that lead to a deterioration in existing status and/or failure to achieve the objective of good status under the Water Framework Directive?</li> <li>• Will it improve ground and surface water quality?</li> <li>• Will it reduce water consumption and encourage water efficiency?</li> <li>• Will it ensure that new water/wastewater management infrastructure is delivered in a timely manner to support new development?</li> </ul>   | <p>Water</p>                               |
| <p><b>9. Flood Risk:</b> To minimise flood risk and reduce the impact of flooding to people and property in the District, taking into account the effects of climate change.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Will it help to minimise the risk of flooding to existing and new developments/infrastructure?</li> <li>• Will it ensure that new development does not give rise to flood risk elsewhere?</li> <li>• Will it manage effectively, and reduce the likelihood of, flash flooding, taking into account the capacity of sewerage systems?</li> <li>• Will it discourage inappropriate development in areas at risk from flooding?</li> <li>• Will it deliver sustainable urban drainage systems (SUDs) and promote investment in flood defences that reduce vulnerability to flooding?</li> </ul>   | <p>Climatic Factors<br/>Water</p>          |



| SA Objective  | Guide Questions  | SEA Directive Topic(s) |
|---|--|------------------------|
| <b>10. Air Quality:</b> To improve air quality.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it maintain and improve air quality?</li> <li>Will it avoid locating development in areas of existing poor air quality?</li> <li>Will it minimise emissions to air from new development?</li> </ul>  | Air<br>Human Health    |
| <b>11. Climate Change:</b> To minimise greenhouse gas emissions and adapt to the effects of climate change.                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it minimise energy use and reduce or mitigate greenhouse gas emissions?</li> <li>Will it plan or implement adaptation measures for the likely effects of climate change?</li> <li>Will it support the delivery of renewable and low carbon energy in the District and reduce dependency on non-renewable sources?</li> <li>Will it promote sustainable design that minimises greenhouse emissions and is adaptable to the effects of climate change?</li> </ul>  | Climatic Factors       |
| <b>12. Resource Use and Waste:</b> To encourage sustainable resource use and promote the waste hierarchy (reduce, reuse, recycle, recover). | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it minimise the demand for raw materials and assist in maximising the use of recycled and secondary materials (including aggregates)?</li> <li>Will it promote the use of local resources?</li> <li>Will it reduce minerals extracted and imported?</li> <li>Will it increase efficiency in the use of raw materials and promote recycling?</li> <li>Will it avoid sterilisation of mineral reserves?</li> <li>Will it support the objectives and proposals of the Nottinghamshire Minerals Local Plan?</li> <li>Will it assist or facilitate compliance with the waste hierarchy (i.e. reduce first, then re-use, recover, recycle, landfill)?</li> <li>Will it support investment in waste management facilities to meet local needs?</li> <li>Will it support the objectives and proposals of the Nottinghamshire and Nottingham Waste Core Strategy?</li> </ul>  | Material Assets        |
| <b>13. Cultural Heritage:</b> To conserve and enhance the District's historic environment, cultural heritage, character and setting.        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it help to conserve and enhance existing features of the historic built environment and their settings, including archaeological assets?</li> <li>Will it reduce the instances and circumstances where heritage assets are identified as being 'at risk'?</li> <li>Will it promote sustainable repair and reuse of heritage assets?</li> <li>Will it protect or enhance the significance of designated heritage assets?</li> <li>Will it protect or enhance the significance of non-designated heritage assets?</li> <li>Will it promote local cultural distinctiveness?</li> <li>Will it improve the quality of the built environment, and maintain local distinctiveness and historic townscape character in the District's towns and villages?</li> <li>Will it help to conserve historic buildings, places and spaces that enhance local distinctiveness, character and appearance through sensitive adaptation and re-use?</li> <li>Will it provide opportunities for people to value and enjoy Bassetlaw's cultural heritage?</li> <li>Will it improve and promote access to buildings and landscapes of historic/cultural value?</li> </ul> | Cultural Heritage      |
| <b>14. Landscape and Townscape:</b> To conserve and enhance the District's landscape character and townscapes.                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it conserve and enhance the District's landscape character and townscapes?</li> <li>Will it promote high quality design in context with its urban and rural landscape?</li> <li>Will it protect and enhance visual amenity?</li> </ul>   | Landscape              |

**Section 4.2 of the Scoping Report provides further information in relation to the development of the SA Framework.**



## How will the SA be Undertaken?

The Council expects that the SA will appraise the following key parts of the Local Plan (and reasonable alternatives where these exist):

- ▶ Vision and Objectives;
- ▶ Spatial Strategy (in respect of the amount and distribution of development);
- ▶ Plan Policies; and
- ▶ Land Allocations (including strategic sites and smaller scale allocations).

It is proposed that each part of the Local Plan will be appraised using the SA Framework set out in **Table NTS.3**. The **vision and objectives** of the Local Plan will be tested for their compatibility with the objectives that are contained in the SA Framework using a compatibility matrix. The **spatial strategy** (including reasonable alternatives) and **plan policies** (by plan chapter) will be appraised using an appraisal matrix. This matrix will include:

- ▶ the SA objectives;
- ▶ a score indicating the nature of the effect for each spatial strategy option/policy;
- ▶ a commentary on likely significant effects (including consideration of the cumulative, synergistic and indirect effects as well as the geography, duration, temporary/permanence and likelihood of any effects) and on any assumptions or uncertainties; and
- ▶ recommendations, including any mitigation or enhancements measures.

Definitions of significance will be used to guide the appraisal and to determine the type and scale of effects of Local Plan proposals on the SA objectives.

Following an initial screening exercise, **site allocations** (including reasonable alternatives) will be appraised using tailored appraisal criteria with associated thresholds of significance to determine the type and magnitude of effect against each SA objective. Reflecting their importance to the delivery of the Local Plan and capacity to generate significant effects, **strategic sites** will be subject to more detailed appraisal using a matrix similar to that used in the appraisal of the spatial strategy and plan policies.

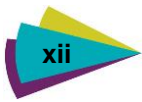
**Section 4.3 of the Scoping Report presents in detail the proposed approach to the SA of the key components of the Local Plan including the matrices and scoring system that will be used. Appendix D contains the proposed definitions of significance.**

## What are the Next Steps in the SA Process?

This NTS and the accompanying Scoping Report are being issued for consultation from **7<sup>th</sup> March to 11<sup>th</sup> April 2016**. Details of how to respond to the consultation are provided overleaf. Comments and responses received on this NTS and Scoping Report will be considered by the Council and used to finalise the approach to the SA of the Local Plan.

The appraisal will be an iterative process and will involve the development and refinement of the Local Plan by testing the sustainability strengths and weaknesses of the emerging Plan options with the findings presented in a series of SA Reports. The SA Reports will consist of:

- ▶ a Non-Technical Summary;
- ▶ a chapter setting out the scope and purpose of the appraisal and including an overview of the emerging Local Plan;
- ▶ a chapter detailing the evolution of the Local Plan to-date;
- ▶ a chapter summarising the key objectives of other plans and programmes and socio-economic and environmental issues relevant to the Local Plan;



- ▶ a chapter setting out the approach to appraisal and any difficulties encountered;
- ▶ a chapter outlining the likely effects of the implementation of the Local Plan and reasonable alternatives, including cumulative effects, mitigating measures, uncertainties and risks. The reasons for selecting the preferred Local Plan options and rejection of alternatives will be explained;
- ▶ a chapter presenting views on implementation and monitoring.

The Council is currently working towards pre-publication consultation which is due to take place between April and June 2016. An interim SA Report will be published for consultation alongside the pre-publication draft Local Plan and will consider the sustainability performance of key plan options and proposals.

## **This Consultation: How to Give Us Your Views**

**We would welcome your views on any aspect of the Scoping Report. However, we would particularly welcome responses to the following questions:**

- 1. Do you think that the Scoping Report sets out sufficient information to establish the context for the SA of the Local Plan in terms of the review of plans and programmes and baseline evidence and analysis? If not, which areas do you think have been missed and where is information on these topics available from?**
- 2. Are the main economic, social and environmental issues identified in the Scoping Report relevant to the SA of the Local Plan? If not, which issues do you think need to be included or excluded?**
- 3. Do you agree with the proposed approach to the SA of the Local Plan? Do the SA objectives and guide questions that comprise the SA Framework cover a sufficient range of environmental, social and economic topics? If not, which objectives should be amended and which other objectives do you believe should be included?**

**Please provide your comments by 11<sup>th</sup> April 2016. Comments should be sent to:**

**By email: [tim.dawson@bassetlaw.gov.uk](mailto:tim.dawson@bassetlaw.gov.uk)**

**By post: Tim Dawson, Planning Officer (Policy), Bassetlaw District Council, Queens Buildings, Potter Street, Worksop, Nottinghamshire, S80 2AH**



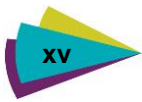
# Contents

---

|           |   |           |
|-----------|---|-----------|
| <b>1.</b> | <b>Introduction</b>                                     | <b>1</b>  |
| 1.1       | Overview  | 1         |
| 1.2       | Purpose of this Scoping Report                          | 1         |
| 1.3       | The Bassetlaw Plan – An Overview                        | 1         |
|           | Requirement to Prepare a Local Plan                     | 1         |
|           | Scope and Content of The Bassetlaw Plan                 | 2         |
|           | Preparation of the Local Plan                           | 2         |
| 1.4       | Sustainability Appraisal                                | 2         |
|           | The Requirement for Sustainability Appraisal            | 2         |
|           | Stages in the Sustainability Appraisal Process          | 3         |
| 1.5       | Habitats Regulations Assessment                         | 5         |
| 1.6       | Scoping Report Structure                                | 6         |
| 1.7       | How to Comment on this Scoping Report                   | 7         |
| <b>2.</b> | <b>Review of Plans and Programmes</b>                   | <b>8</b>  |
| 2.1       | Introduction  | 8         |
| 2.2       | Review of Plans and Programmes                          | 8         |
| 2.3       | Key Objectives and Policy Issues                        | 11        |
| <b>3.</b> | <b>Baseline Analysis</b>                                | <b>15</b> |
| 3.1       | Introduction  | 15        |
| 3.2       | Bassetlaw District: An Overview                         | 15        |
| 3.3       | Biodiversity and Green Infrastructure                   | 18        |
|           | Biodiversity  | 18        |
|           | Green Infrastructure                                    | 25        |
|           | Likely Evolution of the Baseline Without the Local Plan | 25        |
|           | Summary of Key Sustainability Issues                    | 26        |
| 3.4       | Population and Community                                | 26        |
|           | Demographics  | 26        |
|           | Deprivation   | 27        |
|           | Housing   | 27        |
|           | Economy   | 29        |
|           | Skills and Education                                    | 30        |
|           | Community Facilities and Services                       | 31        |
|           | Likely Evolution of the Baseline Without the Local Plan | 33        |
|           | Key Sustainability Issues                               | 35        |
| 3.5       | Health and Wellbeing                                    | 35        |
|           | Health  | 35        |
|           | Open Space  | 36        |
|           | Crime   | 39        |
|           | Likely Evolution of the Baseline Without the Local Plan | 39        |
|           | Key Sustainability Issues                               | 39        |
| 3.6       | Transport and Accessibility                             | 40        |
|           | Transport Infrastructure                                | 40        |
|           | Movement  | 40        |
|           | Likely Evolution of the Baseline Without the Local Plan | 41        |
|           | Key Sustainability Issues                               | 43        |
| 3.7       | Land Use, Geology and Soil                              | 43        |
|           | Land Use  | 43        |



|           |  |  |    |
|-----------|--|--|----|
|           | Geology  | 44   |    |
|           | Soils  | 46   |    |
|           | Likely Evolution of the Baseline Without the Local Plan  | 46   |    |
|           | Key Sustainability Issues                                | 46   |    |
| 3.8       | <b>Water</b>   | <b>46</b>  |    |
|           | Water Quality  | 46   |    |
|           | Water Resources  | 48   |    |
|           | Flood Risk   | 49   |    |
|           | Likely Evolution of the Baseline Without the Local Plan  | 49   |    |
|           | Key Sustainability Issues                                | 50   |    |
| 3.9       | <b>Air Quality</b>                                       | <b>52</b>  |    |
|           | Likely Evolution of the Baseline Without the Local Plan  | 52   |    |
|           | Key Sustainability Issues                                | 52   |    |
| 3.10      | <b>Climate Change</b>                                    | <b>53</b>  |    |
|           | Likely Evolution of the Baseline Without the Local Plan  | 55   |    |
|           | Key Sustainability Issues                                | 57   |    |
| 3.11      | <b>Material Assets</b>                                   | <b>57</b>  |    |
|           | Waste  | 57   |    |
|           | Minerals   | 57   |    |
|           | Likely Evolution of the Baseline Without the Local Plan  | 58   |    |
|           | Key Sustainability Issues                                | 59   |    |
| 3.12      | <b>Cultural Heritage</b>                                 | <b>59</b>  |    |
|           | Likely Evolution of the Baseline without the Local Plan  | 60   |    |
|           | Key Sustainability Issues                                | 60   |    |
| 3.13      | <b>Landscape</b>   | <b>63</b>  |    |
|           | Likely Evolution of the Baseline without the Local Plan  | 67   |    |
|           | Key Sustainability Issues                                | 67   |    |
| 3.14      | <b>Key Sustainability Issues</b>                         | <b>67</b>  |    |
| <b>4.</b> | <b>SA Approach</b>                                       | <b>70</b>  |    |
| 4.1       | Introduction   | 70   |    |
| 4.2       | SA Framework   | 70   |    |
| 4.3       | <b>Methodology</b>                                       | <b>74</b>  |    |
|           | Vision and Objectives                                    | 74   |    |
|           | Spatial Strategy   | 75   |    |
|           | Policies   | 76   |    |
|           | Land Allocations   | 77   |    |
|           | Secondary, Cumulative and Synergistic Effects            | 82   |    |
| 4.4       | Difficulties Encountered in Compiling the Scoping Report | 82   |    |
| <b>5.</b> | <b>Next Steps</b>  | <b>83</b>  |    |
| 5.1       | Consulting on this Scoping Report                        | 83   |    |
| 5.2       | Next Steps   | 83   |    |
| <hr/>     |  |  |    |
|           | Table 1.1  | Local Plan Preparation Milestones  | 2  |
|           | Table 2.1  | Plans and Programmes Reviewed for the SA of the Local Plan                                   | 8  |
|           | Table 2.2  | Key Objectives and Policy Issues Arising from the Review of Plans and Programmes             | 11 |
|           | Table 3.1  | Key Settlement Characteristics   | 17 |
|           | Table 3.2  | Condition of SSSIs within Bassetlaw District   | 24 |
|           | Table 3.3  | Area of Land Covered by Local Wildlife Designations (ha)                                     | 25 |
|           | Table 3.4  | Population by Age Group  | 27 |
|           | Table 3.5  | Housing Tenure   | 28 |
|           | Table 3.6  | Employment Breakdown by Occupation   | 29 |
|           | Table 3.7  | Level of Qualification Obtained  | 30 |
|           | Table 3.8  | Life Expectancy in Bassetlaw   | 36 |
|           | Table 3.9  | Provision of Open Space by Type  | 36 |
|           | Table 3.10   | Distance Travelled to Work   | 40 |
|           | Table 3.11   | CO <sub>2</sub> Emissions Per Capita 2008-2012 (tonnes CO <sub>2</sub> per person)           | 53 |
|           | Table 3.12   | Per Capita CO <sub>2</sub> Emissions by Source 2008-2012 (tonnes CO <sub>2</sub> per person) | 54 |
|           | Table 3.13   | East Midlands Climate Predictions (medium emissions scenario)                                | 56 |
|           | Table 3.14   | Historic Assets 'At Risk'  | 60 |



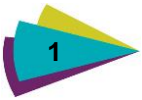
|            |   |    |
|------------|---|----|
| Table 3.15 | Key Sustainability Issues                                 | 67 |
| Table 4.1  | Proposed SA Framework                                     | 70 |
| Table 4.2  | Coverage of the SEA Directive Topics by the SA Objectives | 73 |
| Table 4.3  | Compatibility Matrix                                      | 75 |
| Table 4.4  | Proposed Appraisal Matrix – Spatial Strategy              | 76 |
| Table 4.5  | Proposed Scoring System                                   | 76 |
| Table 4.6  | Proposed Appraisal Matrix – Policies                      | 77 |
| Table 4.7  | Proposed Site Appraisal Criteria                          | 77 |
| Table 4.8  | Proposed Appraisal Matrix – Strategic Sites               | 82 |

---

|             |  |    |
|-------------|--|----|
| Figure 1.1  | The Sustainability Appraisal Process and Linkages with Local Plan Preparation    | 5  |
| Figure 3.1  | Bassetlaw District   | 16 |
| Figure 3.2  | Designated Nature Conservation Sites   | 20 |
| Figure 3.3  | European Designated Nature Conservation Sites Within 15 km of Bassetlaw District | 22 |
| Figure 3.4  | Housing Completions – 2006/07 to 2014/15   | 28 |
| Figure 3.5  | Vacant Retail Units  | 33 |
| Figure 3.6  | Open Space   | 38 |
| Figure 3.7  | Workplace Destinations   | 41 |
| Figure 3.8  | Land Uses  | 44 |
| Figure 3.9  | Proposed Regionally Important Geological and Geomorphological Sites              | 45 |
| Figure 3.10 | The Humber River Basin District  | 47 |
| Figure 3.11 | Areas of Flood Risk  | 51 |
| Figure 3.12 | Total Amount of Renewable Energy Capacity Permitted by Year (MW)                 | 55 |
| Figure 3.13 | Designated Cultural Heritage Assets  | 62 |
| Figure 3.14 | National Character Areas   | 64 |
| Figure 3.15 | Regional Character Areas   | 66 |

---

|            |   |  |
|------------|---|--|
| Appendix A | Quality Assurance Checklist                                       |  |
| Appendix B | Review of Plans and Programmes                                    |  |
| Appendix C | Settlement Constraints Mapping - Available as a separate document |  |
| Appendix D | Definitions of Significance                                       |  |



# 1. Introduction

## 1.1 Overview

1.1.1 Bassetlaw District Council (the Council) is currently preparing a new Local Plan for Bassetlaw District, The Bassetlaw Plan. The Local Plan will set out the vision, objectives, planning policies and land allocations that will guide development in the District to 2034. Alongside the development of the Local Plan, the Council will undertake a Sustainability Appraisal (SA). The SA will appraise the environmental, social and economic performance of the Local Plan's vision, objectives, policies and proposed sites and any reasonable alternatives to them. In doing so, it will help to inform the selection of Plan options concerning (in particular) the amount, distribution and location of future development in the District. The SA process will also identify measures to avoid, minimise or mitigate any potential negative effects that may arise from the Plan's implementation as well as opportunities to improve the contribution of the Local Plan towards sustainability.

## 1.2 Purpose of this Scoping Report

1.2.1 This Scoping Report represents the first formal output of the SA of the Local Plan. The purpose of the Scoping Report is to provide sufficient information to consultees to enable them to comment on the proposed scope of the SA. More specifically, the Scoping Report sets out:

- ▶ an overview of The Bassetlaw Plan;
- ▶ a review of relevant international, national, regional, sub-regional and local plans, policies and programmes;
- ▶ baseline information for the District across key sustainability topics;
- ▶ key economic, social and environmental issues relevant to the appraisal of the Local Plan;
- ▶ the proposed approach to undertaking the appraisal of the Local Plan including a draft SA Framework (comprising appraisal objectives, guide questions and appraisal matrices); and
- ▶ an overview of the next steps in the SA process including the proposed structure of future SA Reports.

1.2.2 This Scoping Report has been prepared by Amec Foster Wheeler Environment and Infrastructure UK Ltd (Amec Foster Wheeler).

## 1.3 The Bassetlaw Plan – An Overview

### Requirement to Prepare a Local Plan

1.3.1 The National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) (March, 2012) sets out (at paragraphs 150-157) that each local planning authority should prepare a local plan for its area. Local plans should set out the strategic priorities and policies to deliver:

- ▶ the homes and jobs needed in the area;
- ▶ the provision of retail, leisure and other commercial development;
- ▶ the provision of infrastructure for transport, telecommunications, waste management, water supply, wastewater, flood risk and coastal change management, and the provision of minerals and energy (including heat);
- ▶ the provision of health, security, community and cultural infrastructure and other local facilities; and

- ▶ climate change mitigation and adaptation, conservation and enhancement of the natural and historic environment, including landscape.

1.3.2 Planning Practice Guidance (2014) clarifies (at paragraph 002, 'Local Plans') that local plans "should make clear what is intended to happen in the area over the life of the plan, where and when this will occur and how it will be delivered".

## Scope and Content of The Bassetlaw Plan

1.3.3 In this context, the Council is currently preparing a new Local Plan for Bassetlaw that will, once adopted, formally replace the Core Strategy and Development Management Policies Development Plan Document (December 2011), which is the current Development Plan for Bassetlaw. The new Local Plan will be a single document setting out the vision, objectives and spatial strategy for the District and comprising the Council's key planning policies and land allocations.

## Preparation of the Local Plan

1.3.4 The Council approved its Local Development Scheme (LDS) in September 2015. The LDS sets out the timetable for production of the Local Plan in accordance with the requirements for plan production set out in The Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012. The key plan preparation milestones are detailed in **Table 1.1**.

Table 1.1 Local Plan Preparation Milestones

| Local Plan Development Stage       | Timetable                      |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Development of a new evidence base | September 2015 to March 2018   |
| Pre-publication consultation       | April 2016 to June 2016        |
| Publication consultation           | September 2017 to October 2017 |
| Submission of the Local Plan       | April 2018                     |
| Public Examination                 | August 2018                    |
| Formal adoption                    | January 2019                   |
| Total plan preparation             | September 2015 to January 2019 |

1.3.5 Adoption of the Local Plan is due to take place in January 2019 and will be preceded by two principal periods of consultation during which the Local Plan will be developed and refined prior to its submission. Development of the Local Plan will take into account (inter-alia) national planning policy and guidance, the Council's evidence base, the outcomes of consultation and the findings of socio-economic and environmental assessments and appraisal including SA.

1.3.6 Further information in respect of the preparation of the Local Plan is available via the Council's website: <https://www.bassetlaw.gov.uk/everything-else/planning-building/planning-policy/local-plan.aspx>.

## 1.4 Sustainability Appraisal

### The Requirement for Sustainability Appraisal

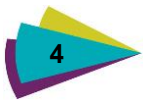
1.4.1 Under Section 19(5) of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004, the Council is required to carry out a SA of the Local Plan to help guide the selection and development of policies and proposals in terms of their potential social, environmental and economic effects. In undertaking this requirement, local planning authorities must also incorporate the requirements of European

Union Directive 2001/42/EC on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment, referred to as the SEA Directive, and its transposing regulations, the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (statutory instrument 2004 No. 1633).

- 1.4.2 The SEA Directive and transposing regulations seek to provide a high level of protection of the environment by integrating environmental considerations into the process of preparing certain plans and programmes. The aim of the Directive is *“to contribute to the integration of environmental considerations into the preparation and adoption of plans and programmes with a view to promoting sustainable development, by ensuring that, in accordance with this Directive, an environmental assessment is carried out of certain plans and programmes which are likely to have significant effects on the environment.”*
- 1.4.3 At paragraphs 150-151, the NPPF sets out that local plans are key to delivering sustainable development and that they must be prepared with the objective of contributing to the achievement of sustainable development. Paragraph 165 reiterates the requirement for SA/SEA as it relates to local plan preparation:
- “A sustainability appraisal which meets the requirements of the European Directive on strategic environmental assessment should be an integral part of the plan preparation process, and should consider all the likely significant effects on the environment, economic and social factors.”*
- 1.4.4 The Planning Practice Guidance (2014) (paragraph 001 ‘Strategic environmental assessment and sustainability appraisal’) also makes clear that SA plays an important role in demonstrating that a local plan reflects sustainability objectives and has considered reasonable alternatives. In this regard, SA will help to ensure that a local plan is “justified”, a key test of soundness that concerns the extent to which the plan is the most appropriate strategy, when considered against the reasonable alternatives and available and proportionate evidence.
- 1.4.5 SA will therefore be an integral part of the preparation of The Bassetlaw Plan. SA of the Local Plan will help to ensure that the likely social, economic and environmental effects of the Plan are identified, described and appraised. Where negative effects are identified, measures will be proposed to avoid, minimise or mitigate such effects. Where any positive effects are identified, measures will be considered that could enhance such effects. SA will also help to inform the selection of plan options by appraising reasonable alternatives in respect of, in particular, different volumes of growth, spatial distributions and land allocations whilst at the same time helping to make the decision making process more transparent.

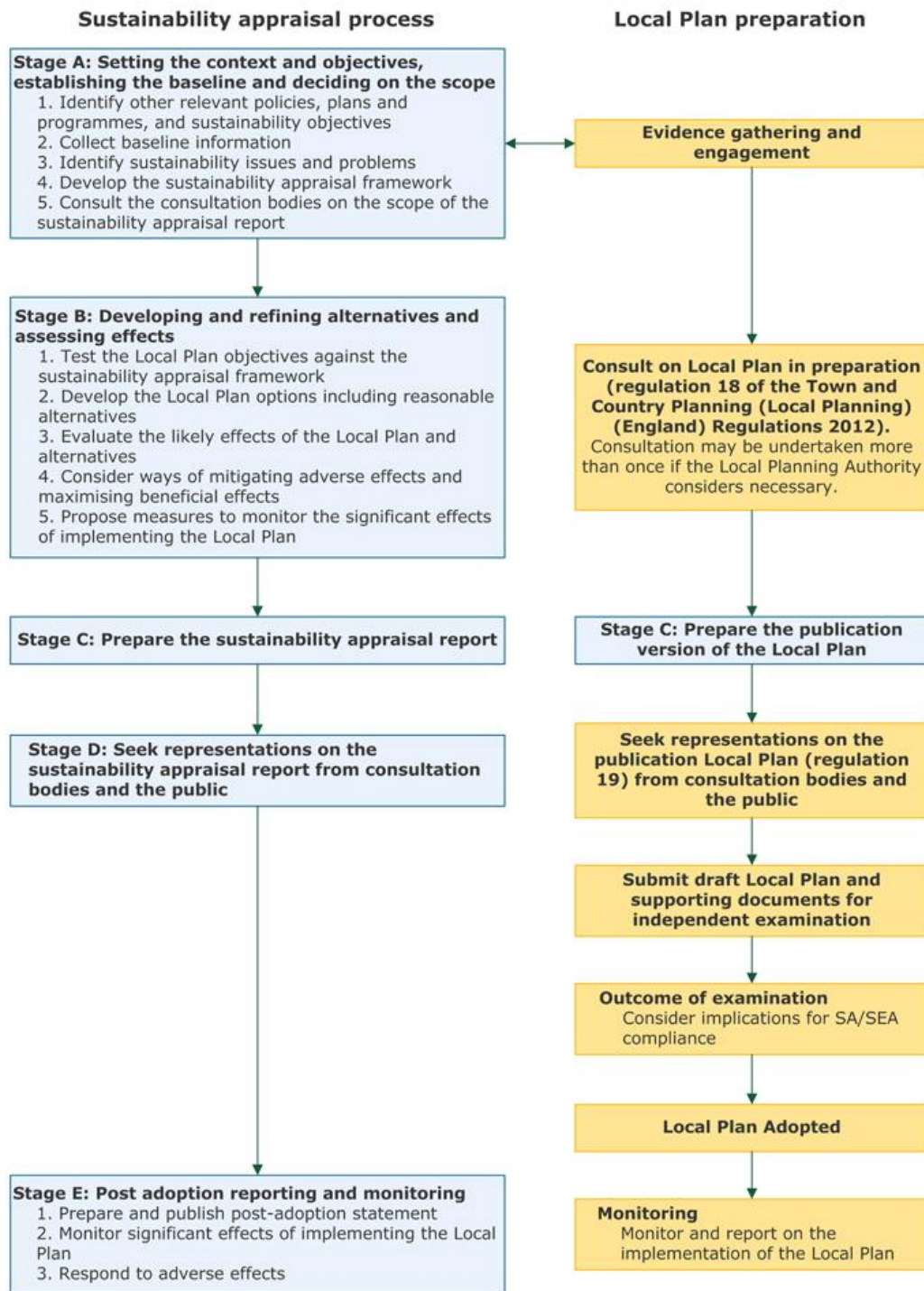
## Stages in the Sustainability Appraisal Process

- 1.4.6 There are five key stages in the SA process and these are highlighted in **Figure 1.1** together with links to the development of the Local Plan. The first stage (**Stage A**) has led to the production of this Scoping Report. The scoping stage itself comprises five tasks that are listed below:
- i. Review of other relevant policies, plans, programmes and strategies (hereafter referred to as ‘plans and programmes’).
  - ii. Collation and analysis of baseline information.
  - iii. Identification of key sustainability issues.
  - iv. Development of the SA Framework.
  - v. Consultation on the scope of the appraisal (this Scoping Report).
- 1.4.7 Based on the review of other plans and programmes, baseline analysis and identification of key sustainability issues, this Scoping Report sets out the proposed SA Framework which when finalised will be used to appraise the effects of the Local Plan (and any reasonable alternatives). Following the conclusion of scoping consultation, the SA Framework will be amended to take into account consultation responses as appropriate.



- 1.4.8 The revised SA Framework will be used to appraise the effects of the emerging Local Plan in terms of the key plan components (the Plan vision, objectives, spatial strategy, policies and land allocations, including reasonable alternatives) (**Stage B**). This stage is iterative and will involve the development and refinement of the Local Plan by testing the sustainability strengths and weaknesses of the emerging Plan options. In this respect, SA will be undertaken throughout the preparation of the Local Plan with the findings presented in a series of interim SA Reports to accompany the publication of, and consultation on, the various iterations of the draft Local Plan.
- 1.4.9 At **Stage C**, a final SA Report will be prepared to accompany the submission draft Local Plan. This will be prepared to meet the reporting requirements of the SEA Directive and will be available for consultation alongside the draft Local Plan itself prior to consideration by an independent planning inspector at Examination in Public (EiP) (**Stage D**).
- 1.4.10 Following EiP, and subject to any significant changes to the draft Local Plan that may require appraisal as a result of the EiP, the Council will issue a Post Adoption Statement as soon as reasonably practicable after the adoption of the Local Plan. This will set out the results of the consultation and SA process and the extent to which the findings of the SA have been accommodated in the adopted Local Plan. During the period of the Local Plan, the Council will monitor its implementation and any significant social, economic and environmental effects (**Stage E**).

Figure 1.1 The Sustainability Appraisal Process and Linkages with Local Plan Preparation



Source: Department for Communities and Local Government (DCLG) (2014) *Planning Practice Guidance*.  
 NB: Stages B and C will be repeated for each iteration of the draft Local Plan that is issued for consultation.

## 1.5 Habitats Regulations Assessment

1.5.1 Regulation 102 of the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010 (as amended) (the ‘Habitats Regulations’) requires that competent authorities assess the potential impacts of land use

plans on the Natura 2000 network of European protected sites<sup>5</sup> to determine whether there will be any 'likely significant effects' (LSE) on any European site as a result of the plan's implementation (either alone or 'in combination' with other plans or projects); and, if so, whether these effects will result in any adverse effects on that site's integrity with reference to the site's conservation objectives. The process by which the effects of a plan or programme on European sites are assessed is known as 'Habitats Regulations Assessment' (HRA)<sup>6</sup>.

- 1.5.2 In accordance with the Habitats Regulations, what is commonly referred to as a HRA screening exercise will be undertaken to identify whether the Local Plan has any likely significant effects on any European sites, either alone or 'in combination' with other projects or plans. Where there are likely significant effects, a more detailed Appropriate Assessment will be required where any adverse effects on the integrity of any European site will be considered.
- 1.5.3 The HRA screening exercise will be reported separately from the SA of the Local Plan but importantly will help inform the appraisal process, particularly in respect of the potential effects of proposals on biodiversity.

## 1.6 Scoping Report Structure

- 1.6.1 Reflecting the five scoping tasks set out in **Section 1.4** above, this Scoping Report is structured as follows:
- ▶ **Non-Technical Summary** - Provides a summary of the Scoping Report, including information on both the Local Plan and the proposed approach to the SA;
  - ▶ **Section 1: Introduction** - Includes a summary of the Local Plan, an overview of SA, report contents and an outline of how to respond to the consultation;
  - ▶ **Section 2: Review of Plans and Programmes** - Provides an overview of the review of those plans and programmes relevant to the Local Plan and SA that is contained at **Appendix B**;
  - ▶ **Section 3: Baseline Analysis** - Presents the baseline analysis of the District's social, economic and environmental characteristics and identifies the key sustainability issues that have informed the SA Framework;
  - ▶ **Section 4: SA Approach** - Outlines the proposed approach to the SA of the Local Plan including the SA Framework;
  - ▶ **Section 5: Next Steps** - Details the next steps in the appraisal process including a proposed SA Report structure.
- 1.6.2 This Scoping Report has been prepared to meet the requirements of the SEA Directive and associated Regulations. It fulfils the requirements of Stage A, as outlined within the Quality Assurance Checklist presented at **Appendix A**.

---

<sup>5</sup> Strictly, 'European sites' are any Special Area of Conservation (SAC) from the point at which the European Commission and the UK Government agree the site as a 'Site of Community Importance' (SCI); any classified Special Protection Area (SPA); any candidate SAC (cSAC); and (exceptionally) any other site or area that the Commission believes should be considered as an SAC but which has not been identified by the Government. However, the term is also commonly used when referring to potential SPAs (pSPAs), to which the provisions of Article 4(4) of Directive 2009/147/EC (the 'new wild birds directive') are applied; and to possible SACs (pSACs) and listed Ramsar Sites, to which the provisions of the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010 (as amended) are applied a matter of Government policy when considering development proposals that may affect them (NPPF para 118). 'European site' is therefore used in this report in its broadest sense, as an umbrella term for all of the above designated sites

<sup>6</sup> 'Appropriate Assessment' has been historically used as an umbrella term to describe the process of assessment as a whole. The whole process is now more usually termed 'Habitats Regulations Assessment' (HRA), and 'Appropriate Assessment' is used to indicate a specific stage within the HRA.



## 1.7 How to Comment on this Scoping Report

- 1.7.1 This Scoping Report will be subject to a 5 week consultation period from **7<sup>th</sup> March** to **11<sup>th</sup> April 2016**. Details of how to respond to the consultation are provided below.

### **This Consultation: How to Give Us Your Views**

We would welcome your views on any aspect of this Scoping Report. However, we would particularly welcome responses to the following questions:

- 1. Do you think that this Scoping Report sets out sufficient information to establish the context for the SA of the Local Plan in terms of the review of plans and programmes and baseline evidence and analysis? If not, which areas do you think have been missed and where is information on these topics available from?**
- 2. Are the main economic, social and environmental issues identified in this Scoping Report relevant to the SA of the Local Plan? If not, which issues do you think need to be included or excluded?**
- 3. Do you agree with the proposed approach to the SA of the Local Plan? Do the SA objectives and guide questions that comprise the SA Framework cover a sufficient range of environmental, social and economic topics? If not, which objectives should be amended and which other objectives do you believe should be included?**

**Please provide your comments by 11<sup>th</sup> April. Comments should be sent to:**

**By email: [tim.dawson@bassetlaw.gov.uk](mailto:tim.dawson@bassetlaw.gov.uk)**

**By post: Tim Dawson, Planning Officer (Policy), Bassetlaw District Council, Queens Buildings, Potter Street, Worksop, Nottinghamshire, S80 2AH**

## 2. Review of Plans and Programmes

### 2.1 Introduction

2.1.1 One of the first steps in undertaking SA is to identify and review other relevant plans and programmes that could influence the Local Plan. The requirement to undertake a plan and programme review and identify the environmental and wider sustainability objectives relevant to the plan being assessed is set out in the SEA Directive. An ‘Environmental Report’ required under the SEA Directive should include:

*“An outline of the contents, main objectives of the plan or programme and relationship with other relevant plans and programmes” to determine “the environmental protection objectives, established at international (European) community or national level, which are relevant to the plan or programme...and the way those objectives and any environmental considerations have been taken into account during its preparation” (Annex 1 (a), (e)).*

2.1.2 Plans and programmes relevant to The Bassetlaw Plan may be those at an international/ European, UK, national, regional, sub-regional or local level, as relevant to the scope of the document. The review of relevant plans and programmes aims to identify the relationships between the Local Plan and these other documents i.e. how the Local Plan could be affected by the other plans’ and programmes’ aims, objectives and/or targets, or how it could contribute to the achievement of their sustainability objectives. The review also ensures that the relevant environmental protection and sustainability objectives are integrated into the SA. Additionally, reviewing plans and programmes can provide appropriate information on the baseline for the plan area and help identify the key sustainability issues.

2.1.3 The completed review of plans and programmes will be used to provide the policy context for the subsequent appraisal process and help to inform the development of objectives and guide questions that comprise the SA Framework (see **Section 4**).

### 2.2 Review of Plans and Programmes

2.2.1 Over 100 international/European, national, regional/sub-regional and local level plans and programmes have been reviewed in preparing this Scoping Report. These are listed in **Table 2.1**, with the results of the review provided in **Appendix B**.

Table 2.1 Plans and Programmes Reviewed for the SA of the Local Plan

| Plan/Programme   |
|--|
| <b>International/European Plans and Programmes</b>   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Cancun Agreement (2011)</li> <li>• The Convention for the Protection of the Architectural Heritage of Europe (Granada Convention)</li> <li>• The European Convention on the Protection of Archaeological Heritage (Valetta Convention)</li> <li>• Council Directive 91/271/EEC for Urban Waste-water Treatment</li> <li>• European Commission (EC) (2011) A Resource- Efficient Europe- Flagship Initiative Under the Europe 2020 Strategy, Communication from the Commission to the European Parliament, the Council, the European Economic and Social Committee and the Committee of the Regions (COM 2011/21)</li> <li>• European Landscape Convention 2000 (became binding March 2007)</li> <li>• European Union (EU) Nitrates Directive (91/676/EEC)</li> <li>• EU Directive on the Conservation of Natural Habitats and of Wild Fauna and Flora (92/43/EEC) &amp; Subsequent Amendments</li> <li>• EU Packaging and Packaging Waste Directive (94/62/EC)</li> <li>• EU Drinking Water Directive (98/83/EC)</li> <li>• EU Directive on the Landfill of Waste (99/31/EC)</li> <li>• EU Water Framework Directive (2000/60/EC)</li> <li>• EU 2001/42/EC on the Assessment of the Effects of Certain Plans and Programmes on the Environment (SEA Directive)</li> <li>• EU Directive 2002/91/EC (2002) Directive 2002/91/EC on the Energy Performance of Buildings</li> </ul> |



## Plan/Programme

- EU Environmental Noise Directive (Directive 2002/49/EC)
- EU Bathing Waters Directive 2006/7/EC
- EU (2006) European Employment Strategy
- EU (2006) Renewed EU Sustainable Development Strategy
- EU Floods Directive 2007/60/EC
- EU Air Quality Directive (2008/50/EC) and previous directives (96/62/EC; 99/30/EC; 2000/69/EC & 2002/3/EC)
- EU Directive on Waste (Directive 75/442/EEC, 2006/12/EC 2008/98/EC as amended)
- EU Directive on the Conservation of Wild Birds (09/147/EC) (codified version of Council Directive 79/409/EEC as amended)
- EU Renewable Energy Directive (2009/28/EC)
- EU (2011) EU Biodiversity Strategy to 2020 – towards implementation
- United Nations (2015) United Nations Climate Change Conference (COP 21) Paris Agreement
- UNESCO World Heritage Convention (1972)
- UNFCCC (1997) The Kyoto Protocol to the UNFCCC
- World Commission on Environment and Development (1987) Our Common Future (The Brundtland Report)
- The World Summit on Sustainable Development (WSSD), Johannesburg, September 2002 - Commitments arising from Johannesburg Summit (2002)

## National Plans and Programmes

- Department for Culture, Media and Sport (DCMS) (2001) The Historic Environment: A Force for our Future
- DCMS (2007) Heritage Protection for the 21st Century - White Paper
- DCMS (2008) Play Strategy for England
- Department for Communities and Local Government (DCLG) (2011) Planning for Schools Development
- DCLG (2012) National Planning Policy Framework (including proposed changes)
- DCLG (2014) Planning Practice Guidance
- DCLG (2014) National Planning Policy for Waste
- DCLG (2014) Witten Statement on Sustainable Drainage Systems
- DCLG (2015) Planning Policy for Traveller Sites
- Department for Education (2014) Home to School Travel and Transport Guidance
- Department of Energy and Climate Change (DECC) (2009) The UK Low Carbon Transition Plan: National Strategy for Climate and Energy
- Department for Food and Rural Affairs (Defra) (2007) The Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland
- Defra (2007) Strategy for England's Trees, Woods and Forests
- Defra (2009) Safeguarding Our Soils: A Strategy for England
- Defra (2011) Biodiversity 2020: A Strategy for England's Wildlife and Ecosystem Services
- Defra (2011) Natural Environment White Paper: The Natural Choice: Securing the Value of Nature
- Defra (2012) UK post 2010 Biodiversity Framework
- Defra (2013) The National Adaptation Programme – Making the Country Resilient to a Changing Climate
- Defra (2013) Waste Management Plan for England
- Environment Agency (2013) Managing Water Extraction
- Forestry Commission (2005) Trees and Woodlands Nature's Health Service
- Historic England (2015) Historic Environment Good Practice Advice in Planning Note 1
- HM Government (1979) Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act
- HM Government (1981) Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981
- HM Government (1990) Planning (Listed Building and Conservation Areas) Act 1990
- HM Government (2000) Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000
- HM Government (2005) Securing the future - delivering UK sustainable development strategy
- HM Government (2006) The Natural Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act 2006
- HM Government (2008) The Climate Change Act 2008
- HM Government (2009) The UK Renewable Energy Strategy
- HM Government (2010) The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010
- HM Government (2010) Flood and Water Management Act 2010
- HM Government (2011) Carbon Plan: Delivering our Low Carbon Future
- HM Government (2011) UK Marine Policy Statement
- HM Government (2011) Water for Life, White Paper
- HM Government (2013) The Community Infrastructure Levy (Amendment) Regulations 2013
- NHS England (2014) Five Year Forward View

## Regional Plans and Programmes

- Anglian Water (2015) Water Resources Management Plan
- Defra (2009) Humber District River Basin Management Plan
- East Midlands Airport (2015) Sustainable Development Plan
- Natural England (2009) East Midlands Landscape Character Assessment
- Network Rail (2010) East Midlands Route Utilisation Strategy
- Severn Trent Water (2014) Water Resources Management Plan

## Plan/Programme

### Sub-Regional (County) Plans and Programmes

- D2N2 Local Economic Partnership (2013) Vision and Action Plan
- Environment Agency (2010) River Trent Catchment Flood Management Plan
- Environment Agency (2013) Lower Trent and Erewash Abstraction Licensing Strategy
- Environment Agency (2013) The Idle and Torne Abstraction Licensing Strategy
- Nottinghamshire Biodiversity Action Group (1998) Nottinghamshire Local Biodiversity Action Plan
- Nottinghamshire County Council (2001) Municipal Waste Management Strategy for Nottinghamshire 2001
- Nottinghamshire County Council (2007) Rights of Way Improvement Plan 2007 – 2012
- Nottinghamshire County Council (2010) Sustainable Community Strategy 2010 – 2020
- Nottinghamshire County Council (2011) A Cultural Strategy for Nottinghamshire County Council 2011 – 2021
- Nottinghamshire County Council (2011) Local Transport Plan 2011-2026
- Nottinghamshire County Council (2011) Mobility Strategy for Nottinghamshire
- Nottinghamshire County Council (2013) Economic Development Strategy 2014 – 2018
- Nottinghamshire County Council (2013) Green Estates Development Strategy and Plan
- Nottinghamshire County Council (2014) Health and Wellbeing Strategy 2014 – 2017
- Nottinghamshire County Council (2014) Strategic Plan 2014-2018
- Nottinghamshire County Council (2015) Integrated Passenger Transport Strategy
- Nottinghamshire Wildlife Trust (2012) Creating a Living Landscape for Nottinghamshire
- Sheffield City Region Local Enterprise Partnership (2014) Strategic Economic Plan
- South Yorkshire Local Transport Plan Partnership (2011) Sheffield City Region Transport Strategy 2011 – 2026

### Local Plans and Programmes (including neighbouring authority local plans)

- Bassetlaw District Council (2008) Langold Country Park Management Plan
- Bassetlaw District Council (2008) Retford Cemetery Management Plan
- Bassetlaw District Council (2008) Woodsetts Pond Management Plan
- Bassetlaw District Council (2009) Landscape Character Assessment
- Bassetlaw District Council (2010) Allotment Strategy 2010 – 2015
- Bassetlaw District Council (2010) Sustainable Community Strategy 2010 – 2020
- Bassetlaw District Council (2011) Area Housing Strategy 2011-2014
- Bassetlaw District Council (2011) Core Strategy and Development Management Policies Development Plan Document
- Bassetlaw District Council (2011) Empty Homes Strategy 2011 – 2016
- Bassetlaw District Council (2012) Contaminated Land Inspection Strategy
- Bassetlaw District Council (2012) Homelessness Strategy
- Bassetlaw District Council (2012) Residential Parking Standards Supplementary Planning Document
- Bassetlaw District Council (2012) Sports Development Plan 2012 – 2013
- Bassetlaw District Council (2012) Sports Development Strategy
- Bassetlaw District Council (2013) The Canch Management Plan 2013 - 2016
- Bassetlaw District Council (2013) Climate Change Strategy 2013
- Bassetlaw District Council (2013) Kings Park Management Plan 2013 – 2016
- Bassetlaw District Council (2013) Successful Places Supplementary Planning Document
- Bassetlaw District Council (2013) Sustainability Strategy
- Bassetlaw District Council (2014) Affordable Housing Supplementary Planning Document
- Bassetlaw District Council (2014) Corporate Plan 2014 – 2017
- Bassetlaw District Council (2014) A Guide to Good Shopfronts and Signage Supplementary Planning Document (2014)
- Bassetlaw District Council (2014) Night Time Economy Strategy
- Bassetlaw District Council (2014) Regeneration and Growth Strategy 2014 - 2028
- Bassetlaw District Council (2014) Rural Plan Action Plan 2014 - 2017
- Bassetlaw District Council (2015) Housing Strategy 2015 – 2018 (Pre-submission)
- Bolsover District Council (emerging) Local Plan
- Carlton-in-Lindrick Neighbourhood Plan (Pre-submission)
- Central Lincolnshire Joint Strategic Planning Committee (emerging) Central Lincolnshire Local Plan
- Clarbrough & Welham Neighbourhood Plan (Pre-submission)
- Cuckney, Norton, Holbeck & Welbeck Neighbourhood Plan (Submission)
- Doncaster Metropolitan Borough Council (2012) Core Strategy Development Plan Document
- Doncaster Metropolitan Borough Council (emerging) Local Plan
- East Markham Neighbourhood Plan (Pre-submission)
- Elkesley Neighbourhood Development Plan 2015-2028 (Adopted November 2015)
- Harworth & Bircotes Neighbourhood Development Plan 2015-2028 (Adopted October 2015)
- Hayton Neighbourhood Plan (Pre-submission)
- Mansfield District Council (emerging) Local Plan
- Misson Neighbourhood Plan (Pre-submission)
- Newark and Sherwood District Council (2011) Core Strategy
- Newark and Sherwood District Council (2013) Allocations and Development Management Development Plan Document
- Newark and Sherwood District Council (emerging) Plan Review
- North Lincolnshire Council Core Strategy (2011)
- Rhodesia Neighbourhood Plan (Pre-submission)

**Plan/Programme**

- Rotherham Metropolitan Borough Council (2014) Local Plan Core Strategy
- Rotherham Metropolitan Borough Council (emerging) Sites and Policies Development Plan Document
- Shireoaks Neighbourhood Plan (Submission)
- Sturton Ward Neighbourhood Plan (Pre-submission)
- Sutton-cum-Lound Neighbourhood Plan (Pre-submission)
- Tuxford Neighbourhood Plan (Submission)
- Village Design Statements (various)
- Woodland Trust (2012) Hannah Park Woodland Management Plan 2012 - 2027

## 2.3 Key Objectives and Policy Issues

2.3.1 The review of plans and programmes presented in **Appendix B** has identified a number of objectives and policy issues relevant to the Local Plan and the scope of the SA across the following topic areas:

- ▶ Biodiversity and Green Infrastructure;
- ▶ Population and Community;
- ▶ Health and Wellbeing;
- ▶ Transport and Accessibility;
- ▶ Land Use, Geology and Soil;
- ▶ Water;
- ▶ Air Quality;
- ▶ Climate Change;
- ▶ Material Assets;
- ▶ Cultural Heritage; and
- ▶ Landscape.

2.3.2 These objectives and policy issues are summarised in **Table 2.2** together with the key sources and implications for the SA Framework. Only the key sources are identified; however, it is acknowledged that many other plans and programmes could also be included.

**Table 2.2 Key Objectives and Policy Issues Arising from the Review of Plans and Programmes**

| Key Objectives and Policy Issues  | Key Source(s)   | Implications for the SA Framework  |
|---|---|--|
| <b>Biodiversity and Green Infrastructure</b>  |   |  |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Protect and enhance biodiversity, including designated sites, priority species, habitats and ecological networks.</li> <li>• Identify opportunities for green infrastructure provision.</li> </ul> | <p>Natural Environment White Paper: The Natural Choice: Securing the Value of Nature; Biodiversity 2020: A Strategy for England's Wildlife and Ecosystem Services; UK post 2010 Biodiversity Framework; NPPF; Bassetlaw District Council Core Strategy and Development Management Policies DPD; Nottinghamshire Local Biodiversity Action Plan.</p> | <p>The SA Framework should include a specific objective relating to the protection and enhancement of biodiversity including green infrastructure provision.</p> |
| <b>Population and Community</b>   |   |  |

| Key Objectives and Policy Issues  | Key Source(s)   | Implications for the SA Framework   |
|---|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Address deprivation and reduce inequality through regeneration.</li> <li>Ensure social equality and prosperity for all.</li> <li>Provide high quality services, community facilities and social infrastructure that are accessible to all.</li> <li>Enable housing growth and deliver a mix of high quality housing to meet local needs.</li> <li>Make appropriate provision for Gypsies, Travellers and Travelling Showpeople.</li> <li>Ensure that there is an adequate supply of employment land to meet local needs and to attract inward investment.</li> <li>Encourage economic diversification including growth in high value, high growth, and high knowledge economic sectors.</li> <li>Encourage rural diversification and support rural economic growth.</li> <li>Create local employment opportunities.</li> <li>Enhance skills in the workforce to reduce unemployment and deprivation.</li> <li>Improve educational attainment and ensure the appropriate supply of high quality educational facilities.</li> <li>Promote the vitality of town centres and villages and support retail and leisure sectors.</li> </ul> | <p>NPPF; Planning Policy for Traveller Sites; D2N2 Local Economic Partnership Vision and Action Plan; Sheffield City Region Local Enterprise Partnership (2014) Strategic Economic Plan; Bassetlaw District Council Sustainable Community Strategy 2010 - 2020; Bassetlaw District Council Area Housing Strategy 2011 - 2014; Bassetlaw District Council Core Strategy and Development Management Policies DPD; Bassetlaw District Council Corporate Plan 2014 – 2017; Bassetlaw District Council Regeneration and Growth Strategy 2014 – 2028.</p> | <p>The SA Framework should include objectives and/or guide questions relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>addressing deprivation and promoting equality and inclusion;</li> <li>the provision of high quality community facilities and services;</li> <li>the provision of housing to meet local needs;</li> <li>the enhancement of education and skills;</li> <li>delivery of employment land that supports economic diversification and the creation of high quality, local jobs;</li> <li>support for rural diversification;</li> <li>enhancing town centres and villages.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Health and Wellbeing</b>   |   |   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Promote improvements to health and wellbeing.</li> <li>Promote healthier lifestyles.</li> <li>Minimise noise pollution.</li> <li>Reduce crime including the fear of crime.</li> <li>Reduce anti-social behaviour.</li> <li>Ensure that there are appropriate facilities for the disabled and elderly.</li> <li>Deliver safe and secure networks of green infrastructure and open space.</li> </ul>   | <p>NPPF; Nottinghamshire Green Estates Development Strategy and Plan; Nottinghamshire's Sustainable Community Strategy 2010 – 2020; Nottinghamshire Health and Wellbeing Strategy 2014 – 2017; Bassetlaw Corporate Plan 2014 - 2017; Bassetlaw District Council Sustainable Community Strategy 2010 – 2020; Bassetlaw District Council Regeneration and Growth Strategy 2014 – 2028.</p>  | <p>The SA Framework should include a specific objective and/or guide questions relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the promotion of health and wellbeing;</li> <li>the delivery of health facilities and services;</li> <li>the provision of open space and recreational facilities;</li> <li>reducing crime, the fear of crime and anti-social behaviour.</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Transport and Accessibility</b>  |   |   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Encourage sustainable transport and reduce the need to travel.</li> <li>Reduce traffic and congestion.</li> <li>Improve public transport provision.</li> <li>Encourage walking and cycling.</li> <li>Enhance accessibility to key community facilities, services and jobs for all.</li> <li>Ensure timely investment in transportation infrastructure to accommodate new development.</li> <li>Reduce road freight movements.</li> </ul>   | <p>NPPF; Nottinghamshire Local Transport Plan 2011-2026; Sheffield City Region Transport Strategy 2011 – 2026; Nottinghamshire's Sustainable Community Strategy 2010 – 2020; Bassetlaw District Council Core Strategy and Development Management Policies DPD; Bassetlaw District Council Sustainable Community Strategy 2010 - 2020.</p>   | <p>The SA Framework should include objectives and/or guide questions relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>reducing the need to travel, particularly by car;</li> <li>the promotion of sustainable forms of transport;</li> <li>encouraging walking and cycling;</li> <li>maintaining and enhancing accessibility to key facilities, services and jobs;</li> <li>investment in transportation infrastructure to meet future needs.</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Land Use, Geology and Soil</b>   |   |   |

| Key Objectives and Policy Issues   | Key Source(s)   | Implications for the SA Framework   |
|--|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Encourage the use of previously developed (brownfield) land.</li> <li>Promote the re-use of derelict land and buildings.</li> <li>Reduce land contamination.</li> <li>Protect soil quality and minimise the loss of Best and Most Versatile agricultural land.</li> <li>Promote high quality design.</li> <li>Avoid damage to, and protect, geologically important sites.</li> <li>Encourage mixed use development.</li> </ul>  | Safeguarding Our Soils: A Strategy for England; NPPF; Bassetlaw District Council Successful Places Supplementary Planning Document; Bassetlaw District Council Core Strategy and Development Management Policies DPD.   | <p>The SA Framework should include objectives and/or guide questions relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>encouraging the use of previously developed land and buildings;</li> <li>reducing land contamination;</li> <li>avoiding the loss of Best and Most Versatile agricultural land;</li> <li>promoting high quality design including mixed use development;</li> <li>protecting and avoiding damage to geologically important sites.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Water</b>   |   |   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Protect and enhance surface and groundwater quality.</li> <li>Improve water efficiency.</li> <li>Avoid development in areas of flood risk.</li> <li>Reduce the risk of flooding arising from new development.</li> <li>Ensure timely investment in water management infrastructure to accommodate new development.</li> <li>Promote the use of Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems.</li> </ul>   | Water Framework Directive; Drinking Water Directive; Floods Directive; Flood and Water Management Act 2010; Water for Life, White Paper; NPPF; Humber District River Basin Management Plan; Anglian Water Water Resources Management Plan; Severn Trent Water Resources Management Plan 2014. | The SA Framework should include specific objectives relating to the protection and enhancement of water quality and quantity and minimising flood risk.   |
| <b>Air Quality</b>   |   |   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensure that air quality is maintained or enhanced and that emissions of air pollutants are kept to a minimum.</li> </ul>  | Air Quality Directive; Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland; NPPF.  | The SA Framework should include a specific objective and/or guide question relating to air quality.   |
| <b>Climate Change</b>  |   |   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Minimise the effects of climate change.</li> <li>Reduce emissions of greenhouse gases that may cause climate change.</li> <li>Encourage the provision of renewable energy.</li> <li>Move towards a low carbon economy.</li> <li>Promote adaptation to the effects of climate change.</li> </ul>   | Climate Change Act 2008; Carbon Plan: Delivering our Low Carbon Future; UK Renewable Energy Strategy; NPPF; Bassetlaw District Council Climate Change Strategy 2013.  | The SA Framework should include a specific objective relating to climate change mitigation and adaptation.  |
| <b>Material Assets</b>   |   |   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Promote the waste hierarchy (reduce, reuse, recycle, recover).</li> <li>Ensure the adequate provision of local waste management facilities.</li> <li>Promote the efficient and sustainable use of mineral resources.</li> <li>Promote the use of local resources.</li> <li>Avoid the sterilisation of mineral reserves.</li> <li>Promote the use of substitute or secondary and recycled materials and minerals waste.</li> <li>Ensure the timely provision of infrastructure to support new development.</li> <li>Support the delivery of high quality communications infrastructure.</li> </ul> | Waste Framework Directive; Landfill Directive; Waste Management Plan for England; NPPF; National Planning Policy for Waste ; Municipal Waste Management Strategy for Nottinghamshire 2001.  | <p>The SA Framework should include objectives and/or guide questions relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>promotion of the waste hierarchy;</li> <li>the sustainable use of minerals;</li> <li>investment in infrastructure to meet future needs.</li> </ul>   |

| Key Objectives and Policy Issues  | Key Source(s)  | Implications for the SA Framework  |
|---|--|--|
| <b>Cultural Heritage</b>  |  |  |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Conserve and enhance cultural heritage assets and their settings.</li> <li>Maintain and enhance access to cultural heritage assets.</li> <li>Respect, maintain and strengthen local character and distinctiveness.</li> <li>Improve the quality of the built environment.</li> </ul> | NPPF; Bassetlaw District Council Core Strategy and Development Management Policies DPD; A Cultural Strategy for Nottinghamshire County Council 2011 – 2021; Conservation Area Appraisals; Heritage at Risk Strategy; Bassetlaw District Council Successful Places Supplementary Planning Document. | The SA Framework should include a specific objective relating to the conservation and enhancement of the District's cultural heritage. |
| <b>Landscape</b>  |  |  |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Protect and enhance the quality and distinctiveness of natural landscapes and townscapes.</li> <li>Promote access to the countryside.</li> <li>Promote high quality design that respects and enhances local character.</li> </ul>  | NPPF; East Midlands Landscape Character Assessment; Bassetlaw District Council Core Strategy and Development Management Policies DPD; Bassetlaw District Council Successful Places Supplementary Planning Document; Bassetlaw District Council Landscape Character Assessment.                     | The SA Framework should include a specific objective relating to the protection and enhancement of landscape and townscapes.           |

## 3. Baseline Analysis

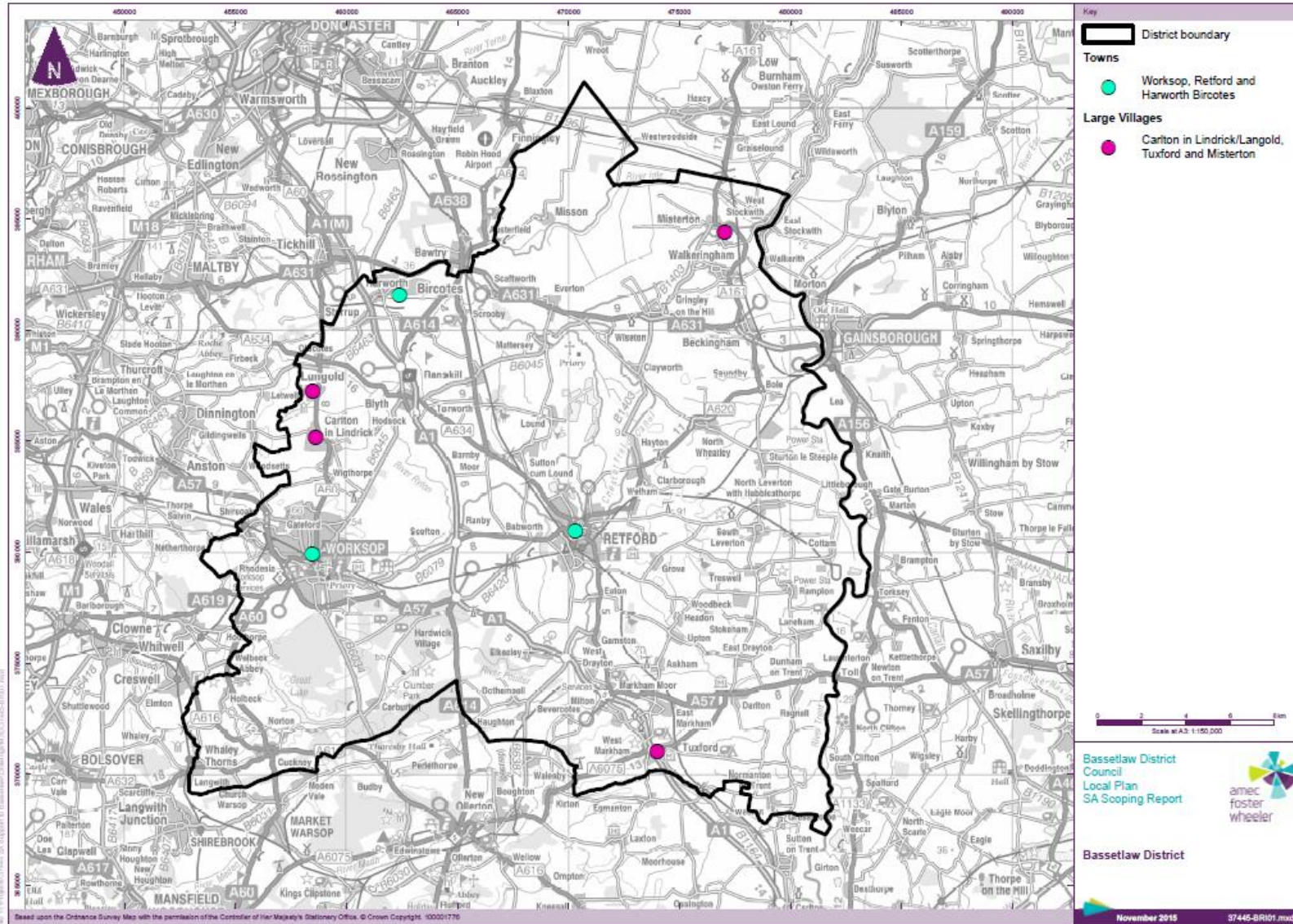
### 3.1 Introduction

- 3.1.1 An essential part of the SA scoping process is the identification of the current baseline conditions and their likely evolution. It is only with a knowledge of existing conditions, and a consideration of their likely evolution, that the effects of the Local Plan can be identified and appraised and its subsequent success or otherwise be monitored. The SEA Directive also requires that the evolution of the baseline conditions of the plan area (that would take place without the plan or programme) is identified, described and taken into account. Consideration of the baseline and its subsequent evolution without the Local Plan is also useful in determining the key issues for each topic that should be taken forward in the SA, through the SA objectives and guide questions that comprise the SA Framework (see **Section 4**).
- 3.1.2 This section of the Scoping Report identifies and characterises current socio-economic and environmental baseline conditions for Bassetlaw District, along with how these are likely to change in the future. The analysis is presented for the following topic areas:
- ▶ Biodiversity and Green Infrastructure;
  - ▶ Population and Community;
  - ▶ Health and Wellbeing;
  - ▶ Transport and Accessibility;
  - ▶ Land Use, Geology and Soil;
  - ▶ Water;
  - ▶ Air Quality;
  - ▶ Climate Change;
  - ▶ Material Assets;
  - ▶ Cultural Heritage; and
  - ▶ Landscape.
- 3.1.3 Additionally, this section also presents a high level overview of the characteristics of the District's key settlements.
- 3.1.4 To inform the analysis, data has been drawn from a variety of sources, including: 2011 Census; Nomis; Bassetlaw District Council Annual Monitoring Report 2015 (AMR); the Council's existing plan evidence base; the Environment Agency; Historic England; Index of Multiple Deprivation 2015; Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (Defra); and the Department for Energy and Climate Change (DECC).
- 3.1.5 The key sustainability issues arising from the review of baseline conditions are summarised at the end of each topic.

### 3.2 Bassetlaw District: An Overview

- 3.2.1 Bassetlaw is the northernmost district in Nottinghamshire (see **Figure 3.1**) covering an area of around 63,000 hectares (ha). It is bordered to the north by Doncaster Metropolitan Borough Council and North Lincolnshire Council and to the east by West Lindsey District Council. To the south of the District is Newark and Sherwood District Council, with Mansfield District Council and Bolsover District Council to the south-west. Rotherham Metropolitan Borough Council lies to the west of the District.

Figure 3.1 Bassetlaw District



- 3.2.2 The District forms part of the Sheffield City Region with clear synergies, particularly in the western side of the District, in terms of economic growth, skills, transport and housing provision between it and the Doncaster, Rotherham and Sheffield conurbations.
- 3.2.3 Bassetlaw itself is a district of contrasts. The expansive rural area in the east of the District is characterised by a large number of villages and hamlets. While several of the larger villages have a reasonable range of services, including schools and health services, many have lost facilities over recent years and most rely on larger settlements, notably Retford and Gainsborough (in neighbouring West Lindsey), for major retail and other key services. With the exception of the four 'A' roads radiating out from Retford, and the A631 crossing the north of the District, this area is served chiefly by a network of minor roads. The East Coast Mainline runs north-south through Retford, linking it with Edinburgh, York, Newark, Peterborough and London.
- 3.2.4 The western edge of Bassetlaw is dominated by the town of Worksop and the three settlements of Harworth Bircotes, Carlton-in-Lindrick and Langold. The western part of Bassetlaw is well connected and has easy access to the strategic road network (the A1, M1 and M18); good rail links (east-west rail links connect Retford and Worksop with Lincoln and Sheffield while the Robin Hood Line provides a direct rail link from Worksop to Nottingham via Mansfield); close proximity to the Doncaster/Rotherham/Sheffield conurbation (and Robin Hood Airport); and a sizeable and flexible workforce.
- 3.2.5 The District's three largest settlements are Worksop, Retford and Harworth Bircotes. Of the remaining settlements in the District, the adopted Core Strategy and Development Management Policies DPD identifies the larger villages of Carlton in Lindrick/Langold, Tuxford and Misterton as local service centres.
- 3.2.6 High level constraints mapping has been prepared for these six settlements and is contained at **Appendix C**. A summary of the key characteristics of each settlement is provided in **Table 3.1**.

Table 3.1 Key Settlement Characteristics

| Settlement | Key Baseline Characteristics  |
|------------|---|
| Worksop    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Estimated population of 44,790 (the District's largest settlement).</li> <li>Principal town and main retail and employment centre for the District.</li> <li>Provides leisure and recreation facilities for the surrounding area, as well as secondary and further education opportunities.</li> <li>The A57 provides excellent links to the strategic road network.</li> <li>The train station provides good rail links to Nottingham, Sheffield and Lincoln.</li> <li>Bassetlaw Hospital is an important strategic asset.</li> <li>Pockets of severe deprivation exist in the town.</li> <li>A number of local wildlife sites are in close proximity to the town to the north, south and west.</li> <li>Worksop Conservation Area includes a number of listed buildings and is identified as being 'at risk'. Other conservation areas include Mr Straw, Gateford and Shireoaks (which also contains a scheduled monument, registered park and garden and listed buildings including assets at risk).</li> <li>The town is bisected east to west by the River Ryton and Flood Zones 2 and 3.</li> </ul>                                    |
| Retford    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Estimated population of 22,411 (second largest town in Bassetlaw).</li> <li>Provides a range of services, including secondary education and hospital provision, to settlements in the east of Bassetlaw.</li> <li>Benefits from good north-south/east-west rail links.</li> <li>Retained much of its character as a historic market town, with its centre based around the market square and shopping areas extending from it.</li> <li>King's Park within Retford is a much used and valued public open space which contributes to the town's character.</li> <li>Includes pockets of deprivation.</li> <li>Sutton &amp; Lound Gravel Pits Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) is located adjacent to the northern development boundary of the town. Local wildlife sites are also situated beyond the town's boundary to the north, east and west whilst Retford Cemetery Local Nature Reserve is situated to the west.</li> <li>Includes two conservation areas. The Retford Conservation Area comprises the majority of the historic town centre and includes a number of listed buildings. Retford South Conservation</li> </ul> |

| Settlement                  | Key Baseline Characteristics   |
|-----------------------------|--|
|                             | <p>Area is effectively the southern gateway to Retford and is characterised by the Great North Road, which has always acted as the main thoroughfare to Retford from the south.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Babworth Hall Registered Park and Garden is located to the west of the town.</li> <li>Flood Zone 2/3 bisects the town from north to south along the River Idle.</li> </ul>  |
| Harworth Bircotes           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Estimated population of 15,351 (the District's third largest settlement).</li> <li>Supports a significant number of services and facilities including a supermarket, secondary school, leisure centre and health centre.</li> <li>Developed, in large part, to serve Harworth Colliery. Following closure of the Colliery in 2006, the town has been left with a large amount of brownfield land with potential for redevelopment (the largest single area in the District).</li> <li>Contains pockets of deprivation and limited choice of housing.</li> <li>Benefits from ready access to the strategic road network, notably the A1.</li> <li>Potential synergies, in terms of labour supply and economic activity, with the Doncaster-Rotherham-Sheffield conurbation and Robin Hood Airport.</li> <li>Settlement has few environmental constraints.</li> </ul> |
| Carlton in Lindrick/Langold | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Estimated population of 8,032.</li> <li>Functionally linked settlements within the former mining area north of Worksop. Separated by the site of the former Firbeck Colliery and by Langold Country Park (a local wildlife sites and local nature reserve).</li> <li>Together, the settlements have a good range of services, facilities and employment opportunities, as well as significant amounts of brownfield land for regeneration.</li> <li>Includes pockets of deprivation, particularly in the Carlton ward.</li> <li>Ancient woodland is located along the western boundary of Langold and to the south of Carlton in Lindrick.</li> <li>Carlton in Lindrick Conservation Area is located to the south.</li> </ul>   |
| Tuxford                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Estimated population of 7,023.</li> <li>Small, former market town.</li> <li>Provides a range of services and facilities for the rural communities in the southeast of Bassetlaw including a doctors' surgery and secondary school.</li> <li>Supports two well-established industrial estates, providing job opportunities to the larger towns of Worksop, Retford, Harworth and Newark.</li> <li>Majority of the town is designated as a conservation area.</li> </ul>  |
| Misterton                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Estimated population of 2,140 (the largest village in northeast Bassetlaw).</li> <li>Provides access to local services and facilities, such as a doctor's surgery, pharmacy, post office and convenience store, for the surrounding rural communities.</li> <li>Unlike other local service centres in the District, has seen significant residential growth over past years.</li> <li>Settlement is heavily constrained by areas of flood risk to the north, east and west.</li> </ul>  |

3.2.7 The District as a whole has a large number of important strengths, including location, connectivity, employment site availability and its valued natural and historic environment that contributes significantly to the quality of life in, and character of, the District. However, there are also issues which need to be addressed to ensure Bassetlaw's long term sustainability including, in particular, the economic, social and environmental effects of industrial decline. These strengths and issues are discussed further in the sections that follow.

### 3.3 Biodiversity and Green Infrastructure

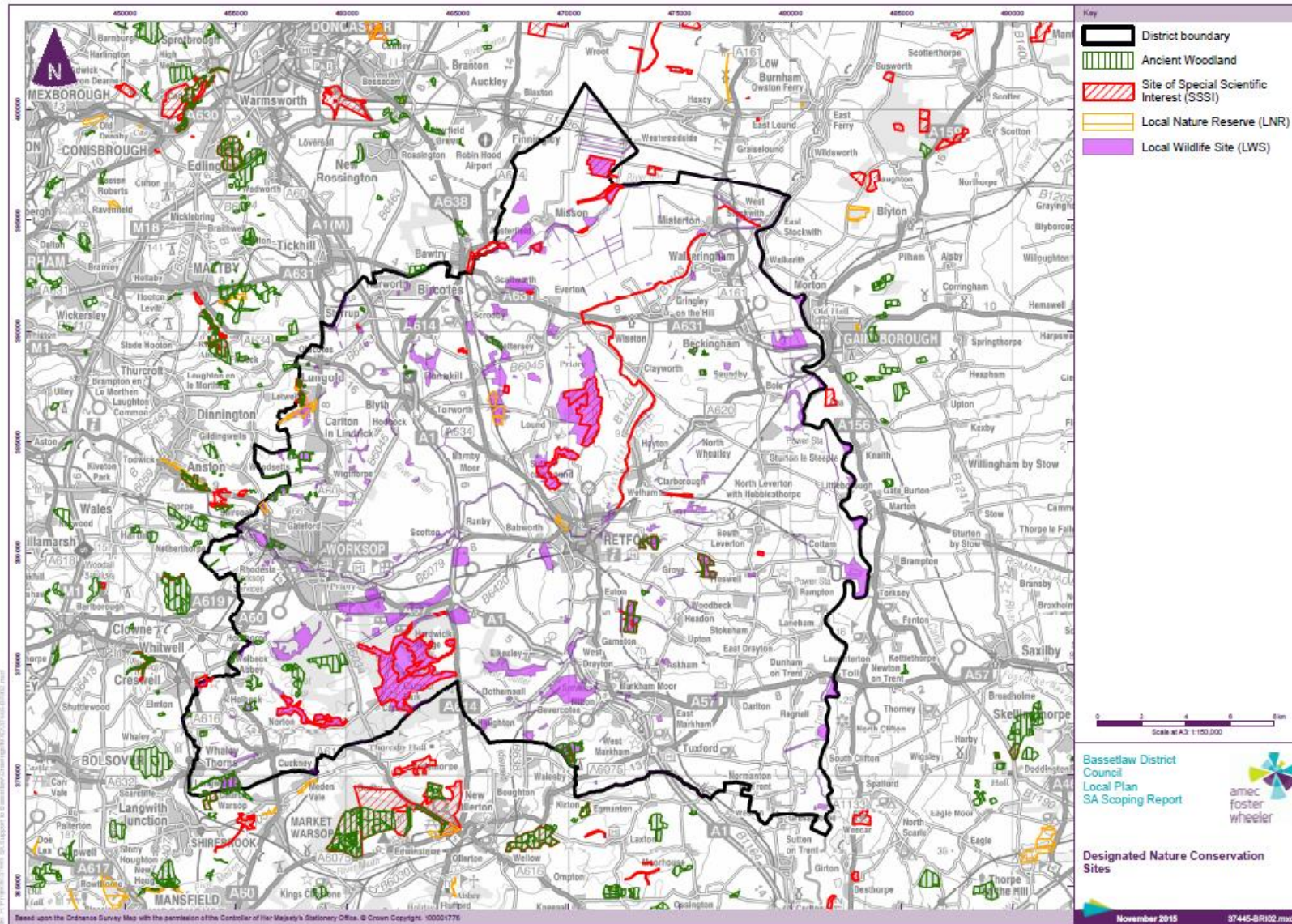
#### Biodiversity

3.3.1 Biodiversity is defined as the variety of plants (flora) and animals (fauna) in an area, and their associated habitats. The importance of preserving biodiversity is recognised from an international to a local level. Biodiversity is important in its own right and has value in terms of quality of life and amenity.

3.3.2

Bassetlaw has a rich and varied natural environment including a range of sites designated for their habitat and conservation value. **Figure 3.2** shows designated nature conservation sites within and in close proximity to the local authority area.

Figure 3.2 Designated Nature Conservation Sites



3.3.3 Sites of European importance (Special Protection Areas (SPAs) and Special Areas of Conservation (SACs)) are designated to conserve natural habitats and species of wildlife which are rare, endangered or vulnerable in the European Community. In the UK, these form part of the 'Natura 2000' network of sites protected under the EC Habitats Directive (1992). There are no European designated sites in Bassetlaw District itself although Hatfield Moor SAC, Birklands and Bilaugh SAC and Thorne Moor SAC and Thorne and Hatfield Moors SPA are all within 15 km of the administrative boundary (see **Figure 3.3**).

3.3.4 The conservation objectives for all of the sites have been revised by Natural England in recent years to increase consistency of assessment and reporting. As a result, the high-level conservation objectives for all sites are effectively the same.

3.3.5 The objectives for SACs are:

*"With regard to the SAC and the natural habitats and/or species for which the site has been designated (the 'Qualifying Features'...), and subject to natural change; ensure that the integrity of the site is maintained or restored as appropriate, and ensure that the site contributes to achieving the Favourable Conservation Status of its Qualifying Features, by maintaining or restoring [as applicable to each site];*

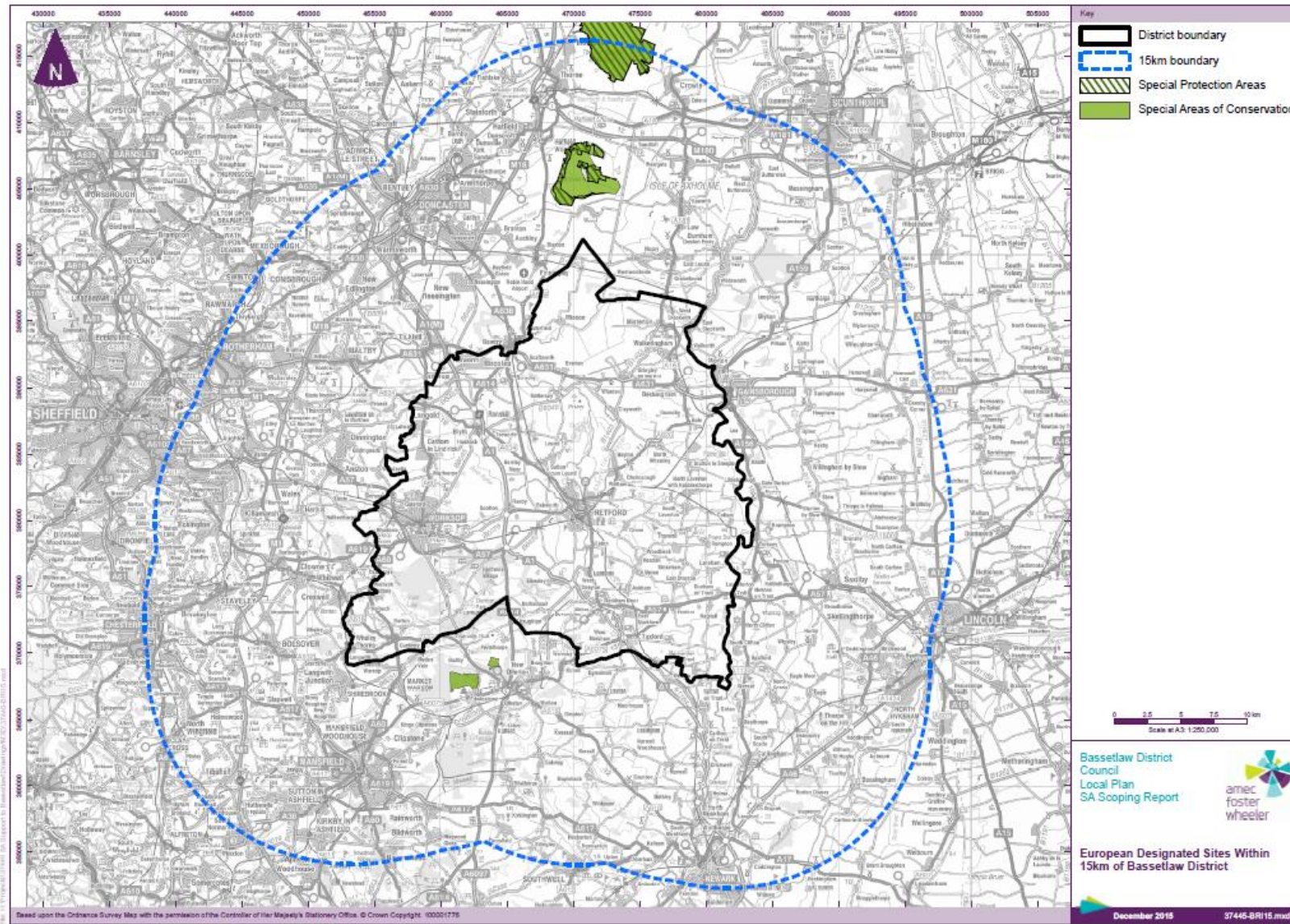
- ▶ *the extent and distribution of the qualifying natural habitats;*
- ▶ *the extent and distribution of the habitats of qualifying species;*
- ▶ *the structure and function (including typical species) of the qualifying natural habitats;*
- ▶ *the structure and function of the habitats of qualifying species;*
- ▶ *the supporting processes on which the qualifying natural habitats rely;*
- ▶ *the supporting processes on which the habitats of qualifying species rely;*
- ▶ *the populations of qualifying species; and,*
- ▶ *the distribution of qualifying species within the site."*

3.3.6 For SPAs the objectives are:

*"With regard to the SPA and the individual species and/or assemblage of species for which the site has been classified (the 'Qualifying Features'...), and subject to natural change; ensure that the integrity of the site is maintained or restored as appropriate, and ensure that the site contributes to achieving the aims of the Wild Birds Directive, by maintaining or restoring:*

- ▶ *the extent and distribution of the habitats of the qualifying features;*
- ▶ *the structure and function of the habitats of the qualifying features;*
- ▶ *the supporting processes on which the habitats of the qualifying features rely;*
- ▶ *the population of each of the qualifying features, and,*
- ▶ *the distribution of the qualifying features within the site."*

Figure 3.3 European Designated Nature Conservation Sites Within 15 km of Bassetlaw District



- 3.3.7 Natural England has prepared Site Improvement Plans (SIPs) for Thorne and Hatfield Moors<sup>7</sup> and Birklands and Bilaugh<sup>8</sup>. The SIPs provide a high level overview of the issues (both current and predicted) affecting the condition of features on the sites and outlines the priority measures required to improve the condition of the features. Of potential relevance to the Local Plan, these issues include air pollution, public access and disturbance.
- 3.3.8 Sherwood Forest Prospective SPA covers large parts of Sherwood Forest, some of which extends in to Bassetlaw. The site potentially qualifies as a SPA because of the presence of breeding nightjar and woodlark. The populations in the Sherwood Forest region are believed to represent more than 1% of their total breeding populations in the UK. While referred to as a 'site' the site comprises a number of small areas which appear to provide optimal breeding habitat. As yet, no assessment has been made of the potential boundary of any future SPA.
- 3.3.9 There are 20 Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) located within the administrative area of Bassetlaw covering an area of 1,381 hectares (ha). These are:
- ▶ Ashton's Meadow;
  - ▶ Barrow Hills Sandpit;
  - ▶ Bevercotes Park;
  - ▶ Castle Hill Wood;
  - ▶ Chesterfield Canal;
  - ▶ Claborough Tunnel;
  - ▶ Clumber Park;
  - ▶ Creswell Crags;
  - ▶ Dyscarr Wood;
  - ▶ Gamston and Eaton Woods and Roadside Verges;
  - ▶ Mattersey Hill Marsh;
  - ▶ Mission Line Bank;
  - ▶ Mission Training Area;
  - ▶ Mother Drain, Misterton;
  - ▶ River Idle Washlands;
  - ▶ Scrooby Top Quarry;
  - ▶ Styrrup Quarry;
  - ▶ Sutton and Lound Gravel Pits;
  - ▶ Treswell Wood; and
  - ▶ Welbeck Lake.
- 3.3.10 The conditions of each SSSI, as assessed by Natural England, are summarised in **Table 3.2**.

---

<sup>7</sup> Available from <http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/publication/6489780632158208> [Accessed October 2015].

<sup>8</sup> <http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/publication/6727956374224896> [Accessed October 2015].

Table 3.2 Condition of SSSIs within Bassetlaw District

| Site  | Condition (% of area)  |
|---|--|
| Ashton's Meadow                             | 100% unfavourable but recovering   |
| Barrow Hills Sandpit                        | 100% unfavourable but recovering   |
| Bevercotes Park                             | 100% unfavourable but recovering   |
| Castle Hill Wood                            | 100% unfavourable but recovering   |
| Chesterfield Canal                          | 100% unfavourable, no change   |
| Clarborough Tunnel                          | 100% unfavourable but recovering   |
| Clumber Park                                | 8.44% favourable<br>91.56% unfavourable but recovering                                   |
| Creswell Craggs                             | 100% favourable  |
| Dyscarr Wood                                | 14.7% favourable<br>85.3% unfavourable but recovering                                    |
| Gamston and Eaton Woods and roadside verges | 0.86% favourable<br>99.14% unfavourable but recovering                                   |
| Mattersey Hill Marsh                        | 74.51% favourable<br>25.49% unfavourable and declining                                   |
| Misson Line Bank                            | 70.76% favourable<br>29.24% unfavourable but recovering                                  |
| Misson Training Area                        | 25.61% favourable<br>74.39% unfavourable but recovering                                  |
| Mother Drain, Misterton                     | 100% unfavourable but recovering   |
| River Idle Washlands                        | 5.17% favourable<br>69.27% unfavourable but recovering<br>25.56% unfavourable, no change |
| Scrooby Top Quarry                          | 100% favourable  |
| Styrrup Quarry                              | 100% favourable  |
| Sutton and Lound Gravel Pits                | 29.04% favourable<br>70.96% unfavourable but recovering                                  |
| Treswell Wood                               | 100% favourable  |
| Welbeck Lake                                | 90.43% favourable<br>9.57% unfavourable but recovering                                   |

Source: Natural England (various) *Designated Sites Condition Summaries*.

- 3.3.11 In addition to the above international and national level designations, there are four Local Nature Reserves (LNRs) within Bassetlaw District (Retford Cemetery, Woodsetts Pond, Daneshill and Langold Country Park) and 323 Local Wildlife Sites, which are non-statutory sites of importance for nature conservation value and contribute to the landscape character and distinctiveness of the District.
- 3.3.12 Between 2006 and 2015, the total area of land covered by Local Wildlife Sites in the District has increased from 3,612.25 ha to 4,298.79 ha (see **Table 3.3**). Whilst the 2015 AMR indicates that there has been a loss of land covered by Local Wildlife Sites between 2014 and 2015, this is

actually the result of a periodic review of the entirety of the District's Local Wildlife Site coverage as opposed to a loss of land due to development.

Table 3.3 Area of Land Covered by Local Wildlife Designations (ha)

| Year  | April 2006 | April 2007 | April 2008 | April 2009 | April 2010 | April 2011 | April 2012 | April 2013 | April 2014 | April 2015 |
|---|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Area of land covered by Local Wildlife Sites (ha) | 3,612.25   | 3,634.25   | 4,080.12   | 4,177.99   | 4,106.00   | 4,144.14   | 4,150.41   | 4,310.81   | 4,356.60   | 4,298.79   |

Source: Bassetlaw District Council (various) *Annual Monitoring Reports 2006-2015*.

- 3.3.13 The Nottinghamshire Local Biodiversity Action Plan (LBAP)<sup>9</sup> identifies the most important species and habitats in the County. Bassetlaw District lies predominantly within the Humberhead Levels, Sherwood and Trent and Belvoir Vales Regional Character Areas within which there are UK BAP Priority Species recorded including Skylark, Water Vole, Barn Owl, Otter and Badger amongst others.

## Green Infrastructure

- 3.3.14 Green infrastructure encompasses all "green" assets in an authority area, including parks, river corridors, street trees, managed and unmanaged sites and designed and planted open spaces. Bassetlaw District's green infrastructure network includes two Country Parks, Clumber Park and Langold Country Park, an extensive system of green corridors and several large environmental sites.
- 3.3.15 A Green Infrastructure Study<sup>10</sup> for the District was completed in 2010 which identified Bassetlaw's core green infrastructure assets. These assets include, for example: the Chesterfield Canal; the River Idle; the River Trent; the River Ryton; Treswell Wood; and Sutton and Lound Gravel Pits. The Study highlights two areas of strategic deficiency in the green infrastructure network, notably in the area that lies to the east of Retford and to the west of the Trent Washlands / River Trent and the central Idle Valley to the north of Retford, both of which are largely related to the need for better connectivity with the wider network. The Study also identifies opportunities for enhancing green infrastructure in the District, particularly where it may be delivered in conjunction with new development and at strategic locations.

## Likely Evolution of the Baseline Without the Local Plan

- 3.3.16 Information in respect of the condition of the SSSIs and Local Wildlife Sites in the District suggests that biodiversity is improving, although threats remain. Threats to biodiversity identified in the Nottinghamshire LBAP are wide ranging and include:
- ▶ loss of, and damage to, wetland habitats species;
  - ▶ loss of species diversity due to pollution;
  - ▶ damage to soils, water and ecosystems caused by the inappropriate use of fertilisers and pesticides;

<sup>9</sup> The Nottinghamshire Biodiversity Action Group (1998) *Local Biodiversity Action Plan (LBAP) for Nottinghamshire*. 1998.

<sup>10</sup> Bassetlaw District Council (2010) *Bassetlaw District Council Green Infrastructure Study*. 2010.

- ▶ the decline in the wildlife value of green space due to inappropriate management;
- ▶ loss of biodiversity through inappropriate woodland management, or lack of management;
- ▶ loss of wildlife sites and agricultural land to development; and
- ▶ loss of, and damage to, urban wildlife sites through development.

3.3.17 There are a number of ongoing initiatives and projects in the District that together will help to conserve and enhance biodiversity and which would be expected to continue without the Local Plan. These include, for example, Trent Vale Landscape Partnership, Nottinghamshire Wildlife Trust and Idle Valley Project, Sherwood Forest Regional Park and Natural England Higher Level Stewardship.

3.3.18 It is reasonable to assume that without the Local Plan, existing trends would continue. However, whilst national planning policy contained in the NPPF and local policy in the Core Strategy and Development Management Policies DPD would help to ensure that new development protects and enhances biodiversity, a lack of up-to-date local policy support may result in the inappropriate location and design of development which could have a negative effect on overall biodiversity in the District. Further, opportunities may be lost to plan at the strategic level for green infrastructure provision which could provide biodiversity enhancements through, for example, habitat creation schemes.

### Summary of Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ The need to conserve and enhance biodiversity including sites designated for their nature conservation value.
- ▶ The need to maintain, restore and expand the District's priority habitats.
- ▶ The need to prevent the spread of invasive species and adapt ecological communities to climate change.
- ▶ The need to safeguard existing green infrastructure assets.
- ▶ The need to enhance the green infrastructure network, addressing identified gaps, improving accessibility and encouraging multiple uses where appropriate.

## 3.4 Population and Community

### Demographics

- 3.4.1 As at the 2011 Census, Bassetlaw District had a population of 112,863, an increase of 4.8% since the 2001 Census when the population stood at 107,713. Over half of the District's population (67,509) resided in the settlements of Worksop and Retford. 2014 Office for National Statistics (ONS) mid-year population estimates indicate that the population had risen to 114,100, a 1.1% increase since 2011.
- 3.4.2 Of the total resident population, 49.6% are male and 50.4% are female (as at 2011). The age structure of the population is relatively similar to that of the East Midlands region and England as a whole (see **Table 3.4**). However, the percentage of people aged 0 to 15 is slightly lower than national and regional averages whilst the percentage of the population aged 65 and over is higher.

Table 3.4 Population by Age Group

| Age Group   | Bassetlaw (%) | East Midlands (%) | England (%) |
|-------------|---------------|-------------------|-------------|
| 0-15 years  | 17.6          | 18.5              | 19.0        |
| 16-24 years | 10.3          | 12.0              | 11.6        |
| 25-49 years | 31.3          | 32.5              | 34.3        |
| 50-64 years | 17.4          | 15.9              | 15.2        |
| 65 and over | 23.4          | 21.2              | 20.1        |

Source: ONS (2011) *2011 Census – Age structure – June 2011*

- 3.4.3 Using the ONS category descriptions, the largest ethnic group in Bassetlaw District is White British which accounts for 94.5% of the population, with the Black and Minority Ethnic (BME) population accounting for 5.5%. There has been a 2.8% increase in BME residents in the District between 2001 and 2011.

## Deprivation

- 3.4.4 The English Index of Multiple Deprivation (IMD) measures relative levels of deprivation in small areas of England called Lower Layer Super Output Areas (LSOA). Deprivation refers to an unmet need, which is caused by a lack of resources including for areas such as income, employment, health, education, skills, training, crime, access to housing and services and living environment.
- 3.4.5 The 2015 IMD<sup>11</sup> ranked Bassetlaw 115<sup>th</sup> out of 326 local authorities (where a rank of 1 is the most deprived in the country and a rank of 326 is the least deprived). Particular issues affecting the District as identified through the IMD include crime, education, skills and training and employment.
- 3.4.6 The District has five LSOAs which rank within the top 10% most deprived areas nationally and a further six within the 20% most deprived. The District's most deprived areas are concentrated within the urban area of Worksop with parts of the Worksop South East Ward being within the 2% most deprived LSOAs nationally. Pockets of deprivation also exist in other parts of the District including, for example, in Retford, Harworth and Carlton in Lindrick/Langold (part of the Carlton Ward is also within the 2% most deprived LSOAs nationally).

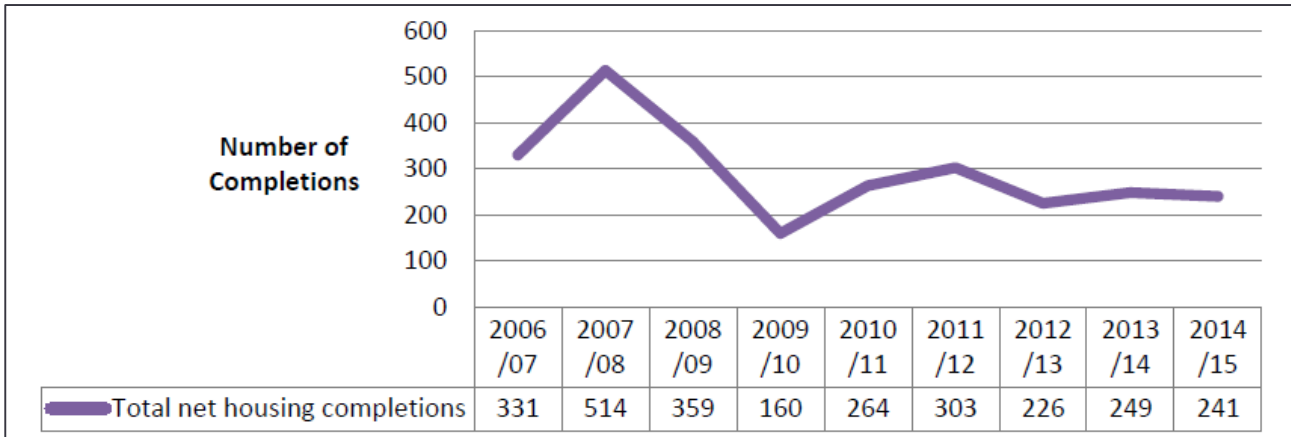
## Housing

- 3.4.7 Bassetlaw is within a sub-regional housing market area that extends to include the adjoining districts of Bolsover, Chesterfield and North East Derbyshire. The geography of the District means that its housing market, particularly to the south, is also influenced by adjoining towns including Mansfield and Alfreton.
- 3.4.8 According to the 2011 Census, the number of dwellings in the District had risen from 46,459 in 2001 to 49,401 in 2011, an increase of 6.3%. Over the nine year period up to March 2015, a net total of 2,647 dwellings were completed, equating to an average of 294 dwellings per annum (Annual Monitoring Report 2015) (see **Figure 3.4**). In 2014/2015, there were 241 net completions which represents a slight decrease over the previous year when 249 dwellings were completed. This figure remains low when compared to the level of likely future housing need set out in the Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA) (435-500 new homes per year over the period to 2031)<sup>12</sup>.

<sup>11</sup> Available from <https://www.gov.uk/government/statistics/english-indices-of-deprivation-2015> [Accessed November 2015].

<sup>12</sup> GL Hearn (2014) *Strategic Housing Market Assessment: Bassetlaw Report*.

Figure 3.4 Housing Completions – 2006/07 to 2014/15



Source: Bassetlaw District Council (2015) *Annual Monitoring Report 2015*

3.4.9 The average household size in the District has decreased slightly from 2.35 persons per household in 2001 to 2.31 in 2011. In terms of tenure, **Table 3.5** highlights that the percentage of owner-occupied households in the District is slightly above national and regional averages.

Table 3.5 Housing Tenure

| Tenure                                    | Bassetlaw (%) | East Midlands (%) | England (%) |
|---|---------------|-------------------|-------------|
| Owner- occupied                           | 69.5          | 67.3              | 63.4        |
| Rented from council / housing association | 15.9          | 15.8              | 17.7        |
| Private / other rented                    | 12.9          | 14.9              | 16.8        |
| Living rent free                          | 1.7           | 1.3               | 1.3         |

Source: ONS (2011) *2011 Census - Tenure*

3.4.10 The SHMA (2013) highlights that Bassetlaw has some of the cheapest housing in the East Midlands region. House prices over the period 1996 to 2007 (the pre-recession decade) increased by 178% (£80,000), although this level of growth was lower than across the East Midlands (188%) and England (186%) despite its low base – indicating weaker relative demand. From 2007 to 2012, house prices have been broadly consistent (gaining just £25 in value) in Bassetlaw District. This compares with a 9% increase in house prices in England as a whole.

3.4.11 The average house price in Bassetlaw was £142,996 in 2013/14<sup>13</sup>. The ratio of lower quartile house prices to lower quartile earnings is a measure of how affordable a property is to buy where the higher the ratio, the less affordable it is for households to get onto the property ladder. In 2013,

<sup>13</sup> DCLG (2014) *Table 581: mean house prices based on Land Registry data, by district, from 1996*. Available from <https://www.gov.uk/government/statistical-data-sets/live-tables-on-housing-market-and-house-prices> [Accessed August 2015].

Bassetlaw's ratio was 4.92, lower than the regional average of 5.51 and the national average of 6.45<sup>14</sup>.

- 3.4.12 The SHMA highlights that some 22.9% of all households cannot afford market housing – either rented or to buy – within Bassetlaw District without subsidy. According to the AMR, a total of 20 affordable units were completed in the 2014-15 monitoring period, with a further 4 units permitted.

## Economy

- 3.4.13 Bassetlaw is a largely rural district with a history of coal mining. Over the last 30 years, the District has seen the decline of its traditional industries, particularly in the west which continues to suffer from the effects of the decline and cessation of coal mining and of traditional manufacturing. However, the District includes internationally recognised brands of food production, world class precision engineering and manufacturing.
- 3.4.14 As at June 2015, 75.3% of the District's population was economically active, lower than regional (77.8%) and national (77.5%) averages. The unemployment rate, meanwhile, was 4.9%, slightly lower than regional and national averages at 5.0% and 5.7% respectively.
- 3.4.15 There is a dominance of lower-value added employment in the District's labour market, characterised by jobs with low earnings and low skills requirements and high levels of part-time employment. Bassetlaw has a significantly lower than average number of people employed in occupations in the socio-economic classification (SOC) 2010 major groups 1-3, with a higher than average number of people employed in SOC 2010 major group 4-5 and 8-9, as shown in **Table 3.6**. Average gross weekly pay for full-time workers residing in the District in 2014 was £437.80. This was lower than the average for the East Midlands region (£477.20) and Great Britain (£520.20).

**Table 3.6** Employment Breakdown by Occupation

| Occupation  | Bassetlaw (%) | East Midlands (%) | Great Britain (%) |
|---|---------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Soc 2010 Major Group 1-3<br>1. Managers and Senior Officials<br>2. Professional Occupations<br>3. Associate Professionals & Technical | 31.1          | 41.2              | 44.3              |
| Soc 2010 Major Group 4-5<br>4. Administrative & Secretarial<br>5. Skilled Trades Occupations  | 26.2          | 21.6              | 21.5              |
| Soc 2010 Major Group 6-7<br>6. Caring, Leisure and Other Service Occupations<br>7. Sales and Customer Service Occupations             | 16.9          | 16.8              | 17.1              |
| Soc 2010 Major Group 8-9<br>8. Process Plant & Machine Operatives<br>9. Elementary Occupations  | 25.8          | 20.4              | 17.2              |

Source: NOMIS (2015) *Labour Market Profile – Bassetlaw June 2014 – July 2015*.

- 3.4.16 Of the 51,000 jobs within the District (as at 2013), a large proportion are located in Worksop (22,600 jobs) and Retford (11,200 jobs). The majority of jobs in the District are within the service

<sup>14</sup> DCLG (2014) *Table 576 Ratio of lower quartile house price to lower quartile earnings by district, from 1997*. Available from <https://www.gov.uk/government/statistical-data-sets/live-tables-on-housing-market-and-house-prices> [Accessed August 2015].

sector (75.8%), reflecting regional and national trends. However, despite a decline in traditional manufacturing, the District has a relatively high proportion of manufacturing jobs (17.1%), particularly when compared to the national average (8.5%). The number of jobs in this sector has grown over the period 2009-2014.

- 3.4.17 The number of enterprises in the District has increased year-on-year since 2011, from 3,275 to 3,775 in 2015 following a period of decline which broadly reflects the national trend of economic recovery. Like the East Midlands region as a whole, the majority of the District's enterprises (88.1%) are micro in scale (employing 0-9 people).
- 3.4.18 The economic downturn has impacted upon the amount of land being developed within the District for employment uses. The AMR (2015) reports that the total amount of land developed for economic purposes across Bassetlaw in the 2014- 2015 monitoring period was 1.18 ha. A further 0.34 ha of land was committed for economic development through sites being granted planning permission. For the second consecutive year this is the lowest figure for commitments since monitoring records commenced in 2008-2009.
- 3.4.19 The economic strengths of the District that will help to attract and support future economic growth, are:
- ▶ good transport accessibility;
  - ▶ strong growth and competitive advantages in transport and communications and distribution sectors in the last decade;
  - ▶ some potential to capitalise on proximity to growth at Robin Hood Airport; and
  - ▶ good quality of life in rural areas.
- 3.4.20 The challenges to the District's ability to adapt and grow include:
- ▶ the District's lack of a clear business image and identity;
  - ▶ its small local economy giving a smaller base from which to generate growth;
  - ▶ its relatively low representation in office based sectors and knowledge based sectors;
  - ▶ competing effects from nearby economic centres, such as Sheffield and Doncaster;
  - ▶ a relatively lower rate of business start-ups;
  - ▶ need for public sector funding to bring forward many employment sites and incubation/enterprise premises; and
  - ▶ low levels of inward investment and relocations from elsewhere.

## Skills and Education

- 3.4.21 The decline of traditional industries such as manufacturing and the lack of economic opportunities can discourage people from attaining higher educational qualifications and therefore hinder skills development within the District. **Table 3.7** illustrates that compared with the East Midlands region and the national (Great Britain) average, levels of educational attainment in Bassetlaw are generally much lower. For the period January to December 2014, the educational attainment of pupils within Bassetlaw at the end of Key Stage 4 (GCSE or Equivalent) achieving 5+ A\* - C (NVQ 2 and above) was 64.6%, well below the regional average of 71.4% and the national average of 73.3%.

**Table 3.7** Level of Qualification Obtained

| Level           | Bassetlaw (%) | East Midlands (%) | Great Britain (%) |
|-----------------|---------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| NVQ 4 and above | 20.4          | 30.9              | 36.0              |

| Level                | Bassetlaw (%) | East Midlands (%) | Great Britain (%) |
|----------------------|---------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| NVQ 3 and above      | 33.5          | 53.3              | 56.7              |
| NVQ 2 and above      | 64.6          | 71.4              | 73.3              |
| NVQ 1 and above      | 81.4          | 84.7              | 85.0              |
| Other qualifications | 7.4           | 6.0               | 6.2               |
| No qualifications    | 11.2          | 9.3               | 8.8               |

Source: Nomis (2015) *Qualifications January 2014 – December 2014*.

- 3.4.22 While there are primary schools in many of the smaller villages across the rural parts of the District, secondary schools and sixth form/further education colleges are generally located in larger settlements. There are no universities in Bassetlaw.

## Community Facilities and Services

- 3.4.23 Larger community facilities and services such as schools and health care facilities are predominantly focused in the District's larger settlements such as Worksop, Retford and Harworth Bircotes and which provide a range of facilities and services for their own communities whilst providing a service focus and employment opportunities for the surrounding hinterlands. The District's next largest settlements including Carlton in Lindrick/Langold, Tuxford and Misterton also provide a range of shopping, employment and other facilities and services to principally meet local needs.
- 3.4.24 The findings of the Services and Facilities Study (2010)<sup>15</sup> highlight that, particularly in rural areas, the smaller the settlement the fewer services and facilities it is likely to have. Therefore, the reliance and dependence on larger settlements for services and facilities is going to be high. However, a number of settlements that have relatively large populations, like South Leverton, only have a few services or facilities. In contrast, some smaller settlements, like Cuckney, have a large number of services and facilities that both serve the local population and the surrounding communities.
- 3.4.25 According to the AMR, there was a total gain of 4713.9 m<sup>2</sup> of community services/facilities space in Worksop and Retford in the 2014/15 period.
- 3.4.26 Bassetlaw, in many respects, forms an extension to the Yorkshire and Humberside region as the District is closer to Sheffield and Doncaster than it is to Nottingham to the south. This is reflected in shopping patterns within the District with most people looking to the Yorkshire towns and surrounding retail parks/malls/outlets for their non-food shopping requirements rather than Nottingham or smaller East Midland centres such as Lincoln, Mansfield or Chesterfield.
- 3.4.27 Major retail facilities in Worksop include the Priory Shopping Centre and Sandy Lane Retail Park. In addition, there are two large out-of-centre superstores. Worksop draws most of its trade from the town itself and the former mining communities to the north and west including Carlton, Whitwell and Creswell particularly for convenience goods. However, the catchment area for both categories of goods is curtailed by the proximity of competing centres. For convenience goods these include Doncaster to the north, Retford to the east, Mansfield to the south and Dinnington and Clowne to the west. For comparison goods, for which people are prepared to travel further albeit on less frequent trips, there are the same competing centres plus Sheffield and Meadowhall that are the main destinations for leakage, and Doncaster Lakeside Outlet Centre to a lesser extent. The retail

<sup>15</sup> Bassetlaw District Council (2010) *Services and Facilities Study*. Available from <https://www.bassetlaw.gov.uk/media/103368/bsservicesfacilitiesstudy.pdf> [Accessed November 2015].

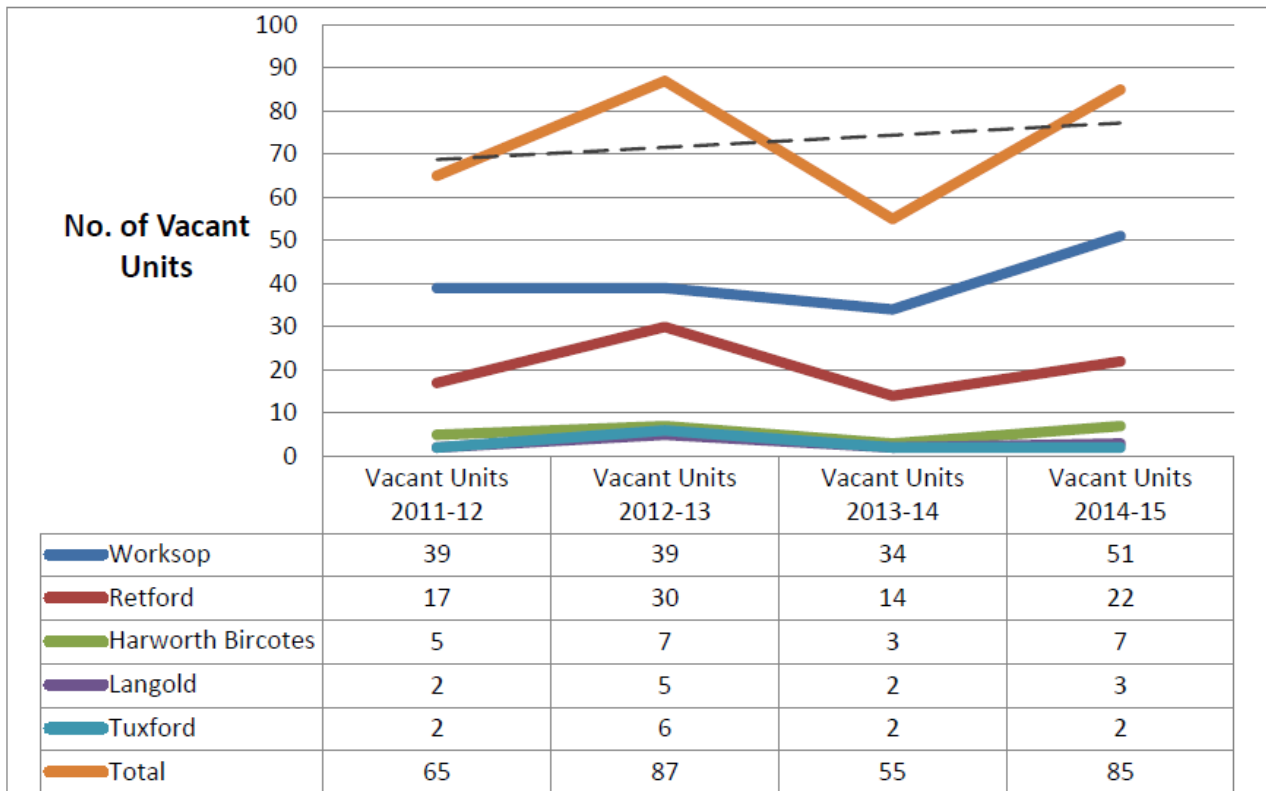
park at Sandy Lane in Worksop is the largest bulky goods facility for some distance and draws some trade from further afield including Retford where there are few comparable outlets.

- 3.4.28 Retford town centre serves the surrounding rural communities, which tend to be smaller settlements with fewer local facilities than the villages in the west of the District. There are few retail facilities in Retford outside the town centre. Two large supermarkets on the periphery of the town centre help retain local convenience goods expenditure.
- 3.4.29 Retford draws most of its trade from the town itself and the surrounding rural communities. However, like Worksop, the catchment area for both categories of goods is curtailed by the proximity of competing centres and particularly for non-food. For convenience goods these include Doncaster to the north, Gainsborough to the east, Newark and Ollerton to the south and Worksop to the west. For comparison goods, there are the same competing centres plus Doncaster Lakeside Outlet Centre and to a lesser extent Sheffield and Meadowhall, Lincoln, Mansfield and Newark. The bulky goods retail warehouse offer in Retford is very limited and there is a high leakage rate for these classes of goods that normally generate fairly localised shopping patterns.
- 3.4.30 The Retail Study (2009)<sup>16</sup> highlights that the performance of Worksop town centre is mixed. Its main weakness is considered to be a lack of diversity and fairly limited shopping offer with no anchor supermarket or department store. However, the Study also identifies that the centre has many strengths recognised by visitors and businesses alike, in particular the attractive high street shopping environment. The Study also concludes that Retford town centre performs well, although like Worksop, the lack of diversity is a weakness.
- 3.4.31 The AMR sets out that planning permission was granted for 7210.7 m<sup>2</sup> of convenience goods floor space in the monitoring period 2014/15 in Worksop (although this permission has yet to be implemented) together with gain of 133.6 m<sup>2</sup> in comparison goods floorspace in Worksop and Harworth Bircotes. However, the AMR highlights that Worksop has seen a significant reduction in the number of non-retail uses along the town centre Primary Shopping Frontage (PSF). Although Retford and Harworth Bircotes have seen an increase in the number of non-retail uses along their PSFs, this is not viewed as a problem as it is a reflection of the Council taking a more flexible approach towards sustaining the viability and vitality of these centres (as endorsed by the NPPF), rather than suggesting that the PSFs within the District are being 'diluted' by non-retail uses.
- 3.4.32 There was a significant increase in the number of vacant units within the town centres and local centre boundaries throughout the District in 2014/15, although trend data suggests that there have been historic fluctuations (see **Figure 3.5**).

---

<sup>16</sup> MT Town Planning (2009) *Bassetlaw Retail Study – 2009*. Available from <https://www.bassetlaw.gov.uk/media/106364/SDCSRetailStudy.pdf> [Accessed August 2015].

Figure 3.5 Vacant Retail Units



Source: Bassetlaw District Council (2015) *Annual Monitoring Report 2015*

### Likely Evolution of the Baseline Without the Local Plan

- 3.4.33 The latest projections<sup>17</sup> anticipate the District's population to increase to 123,000 by 2037 (an 8.98% increase compared to the population as at the 2011 Census) whilst the number of households are forecast to rise to 55,000<sup>18</sup> (an increase of 7,333 households or 15.4% since 2011).
- 3.4.34 The adopted Core Strategy and Development Management Policies DPD sets out a housing growth target of 6,384 dwellings over the period 2010 to 2028 (equivalent to 355 dwelling per annum (dpa)). However, this delivery rate was based on the now revoked East Midlands Regional Spatial Strategy and the NPPF requires that local authorities meet in full their objectively assessed need for market and affordable housing. In this regard, the SHMA (2013) identifies an objectively assessed housing need for the District of between 435-500 dwellings per annum (over the period 2010 to 2031). Taking the objectively assessed housing need (OAN) target from the SHMA (435 dpa) and the current shortfall (595 dwellings), the AMR reports that the five year housing target for Bassetlaw over the period 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2020 is 2,770 dwellings (or 554 dpa). In line with the NPPF, the AMR states that an additional 20% buffer must be added to this target to give a total five year housing target of 3,324 dwellings (or 665 dpa).

<sup>17</sup> ONS (2014) 2012 based Subnational Population Projections for Local Authorities in England. Available from <http://www.ons.gov.uk/ons/taxonomy/index.html?nscl=Population+Projections#tab-data-tables> [Accessed August 2015]

<sup>18</sup> ONS (2015) 2012 based household projections in England, 2012 to 2037. Available from <https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/household-projections> [Accessed August 2015]

- 3.4.35 The AMR states that the District currently has a deliverable supply of 2,305 dwellings over the forthcoming five year period, which equates to a 3.5 year supply when assessed against the total five year housing target of 3,324 dwellings. This represents a shortfall of 1,019 dwellings.
- 3.4.36 As noted above, the number of enterprises in the District has increased year-on-year since 2011 which broadly reflects the national trend of economic recovery. The number of jobs in the District has fluctuated but has increased since 2012. The Council's (2015) Regeneration and Growth Strategy 2014 – 2028 highlights that the local economy is challenged by its inherent low business base. In simple terms, there are not enough businesses. The Strategy sets out a 14 year plan to support the Council's economy which includes a vision for a prosperous future that will:
- ▶ strengthen the area's economic competitiveness, which will underpin development of sustainable growth;
  - ▶ develop an appropriately educated and skilled workforce;
  - ▶ support the innovation of enterprise that will help diversify the business base; and
  - ▶ recognise the importance of strategic and sustainable areas of economic growth and investment.
- 3.4.37 The Nottinghamshire Growth Plan sets out the critical actions that will help drive positive change in Nottinghamshire and provides a framework to secure and guide resources for future investment. It sets out the following objectives:
- ▶ create an environment that allows businesses to flourish, where creativity and innovation are valued, investment is facilitated, entrepreneurs are encouraged and established businesses can prosper;
  - ▶ forge Nottinghamshire's enviable infrastructure networks into one of the best connected counties, driving investment and creating new jobs; and
  - ▶ increase the competitiveness of Nottinghamshire by creating the conditions to grow an increasingly skilled and productive workforce.
- 3.4.38 The District also sits within the wider contexts of the Sheffield City Region and the Derby & Derbyshire and Nottingham & Nottinghamshire (D2N2) area. The Sheffield City Region Local Enterprise Partnership (2014) Strategic Economic Plan sets out a 10 year plan for growth in the City Region and identifies that Worksop has a diverse economic base with a number of key visitor attractions such as Clumber Park and Sherwood Forest, whilst Retford is considered to benefit from access to the national railway network with strong economic links to Nottingham, Lincoln and Newark. The D2N2 Local Enterprise Partnership (2014) Strategic Economic Plan, meanwhile, sets out a 10 year plan for growth and identifies Worksop as a key economic centre and Retford as an attractive market town.
- 3.4.39 To support economic growth in the District, the adopted Core Strategy and Development Management Policies DPD identifies a gross employment land target of 107 ha to 2028, in addition to requirements for new retail provision to strengthen local centres.
- 3.4.40 An update to the 2009 Retail Study<sup>19</sup> has been undertaken and identifies that there is no capacity for additional convenience goods floorspace or comparison goods floorspace in Worksop for the period to 2028, although there is capacity for additional bulky goods floorspace. In Retford, the assessment concludes that there is capacity for additional convenience goods floorspace in the period to 2028 but no capacity for additional comparison goods or bulky goods floorspace.

---

<sup>19</sup> England & Lyle (2012) *Bassetlaw Retail Need Assessment*. Available from <https://www.bassetlaw.gov.uk/media/327833/retailneedassessment.pdf> [Accessed December 2015].

3.4.41 The absence of a Local Plan for the District would not halt the delivery of housing, employment and community facilities and services. However, without up-to-date policy relating to (in particular) the amount, type and location of new development and a sufficient supply of site allocations to meet future requirements, the extent to which new development and its location meets the needs of the District's communities and businesses would be more uncertain as (to a large extent) the key decisions over where development is located would be left solely to the market. This could (inter alia) undermine the potential for new development to help address shortfalls in affordable housing, deliver community facilities and services and support economic growth. Further, the lack of up-to-date local planning policy could result in the objectives of other plans and programmes such as the Council's Regeneration and Growth Strategy being unfulfilled.

## Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ The need to meet the District's objectively assessed housing need including for affordable housing.
- ▶ The need to provide an adequate supply of land for housing.
- ▶ The need to make best use of, and improve, the quality of the existing housing stock.
- ▶ The need to diversify the local economy and support the delivery of the District's Regeneration and Growth Strategy, Nottinghamshire Growth Plan and Sheffield City Region and the D2N2 Local Enterprise Partnership Strategic Economic Plans.
- ▶ The need to provide a range of quality sites, infrastructure and wider environment for business development.
- ▶ The need to support the development of innovative and knowledge-based businesses.
- ▶ The need to support the growth and development of existing businesses.
- ▶ The need to increase local employment opportunities.
- ▶ The need to provide job opportunities in sustainable locations.
- ▶ The need to tackle deprivation, particularly in those areas of the District that are most deprived, and deliver regeneration.
- ▶ The need to raise educational attainment and skills in the local labour force.
- ▶ The need to maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of the District's town centres and larger villages.
- ▶ The need to safeguard existing community facilities and services (social capital) and ensure the timely delivery of new facilities to meet needs arising from new development.

## 3.5 Health and Wellbeing

### Health

3.5.1 The 2015 Health Profile for Bassetlaw produced by Public Health England<sup>20</sup> highlights that the health of the District's population is poor when compared with the England average. Deprivation is higher than average and about 3,500 (17.5%) children live in poverty. Life expectancy for both men and women is also lower than the England average (see **Table 3.8**) (life expectancy also varies across the District itself and is 6.1 years lower for men and 7.3 years lower for women in the most deprived areas of Bassetlaw than in the least deprived areas).

<sup>20</sup> Available from <http://www.apho.org.uk/resource/item.aspx?RID=171730> [Accessed November 2015].

Table 3.8 Life Expectancy in Bassetlaw

|        | Bassetlaw | English Average | English Worst | English Best |
|--------|-----------|-----------------|---------------|--------------|
| Male   | 78.8      | 79.4            | 74.3          | 83.0         |
| Female | 82.4      | 83.1            | 80.0          | 86.4         |

Source: Public Health England (2015) *Health Profile for Bassetlaw*.

- 3.5.2 The Health Profile highlights that the health of adults is generally worse than the average for England including in relation to the prevalence of smoking, obesity and percentage of physically active adults. In terms of their own perceptions, as at the 2011 Census, 6.7% of the District's residents reported their health as bad or very bad and 21.8% reported a long term illness or disability that impacts on their day to day activities, higher than the average in England (17.6%).
- 3.5.3 Bassetlaw Hospital, Worksop, is one of the key hospitals in the Doncaster and Bassetlaw Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust. The hospital has 305 beds and each year treats around 33,000 patients along with 38,000 emergencies in the A&E Department.
- 3.5.4 GP-patient ratio data<sup>21</sup> for the NHS Bassetlaw Clinical Commissioning Group highlights that, as at 2014, ratios were 1,672.39 patients per Full Time Equivalent (FTE) GP. This is above the UK average of 1,580 patients per FTE GP.

## Open Space

- 3.5.5 The provision of open space, sports and recreational facilities can play a significant role in the promotion of healthy lifestyles. The Council undertook an open space, sport and recreation study in 2010 which was subsequently updated in 2012<sup>22</sup>. The Open Space Study identifies a total of 234 green spaces totalling 350 ha which are summarised in **Table 3.9** by typology and shown in **Figure 3.6**.

Table 3.9 Provision of Open Space by Type

| Typology                 | Current provision (ha) | Number of sites | Current provision (ha per 1,000 population) |
|--------------------------|------------------------|-----------------|---|
| Parks and gardens        | 70.93                  | 5               | 1.2   |
| Natural and semi-natural | 112.96                 | 17              | 1.44  |
| Amenity greenspace       | 114.05                 | 110             | 1.04  |
| Play areas               | 15.04                  | 66              | 0.16  |
| Allotments               | 38.56                  | 36              | 0.39  |
| <b>Total</b>             | <b>351.54</b>          | <b>234</b>      | <b>4.23</b>                                 |

Source: Bassetlaw District Council (2012) *Open Space, Sport and Recreation Study*.

- 3.5.6 Whilst the level of open space provision is significant, the Open Space Study highlights deficiencies in some typologies in some areas. These deficiencies are as follows:

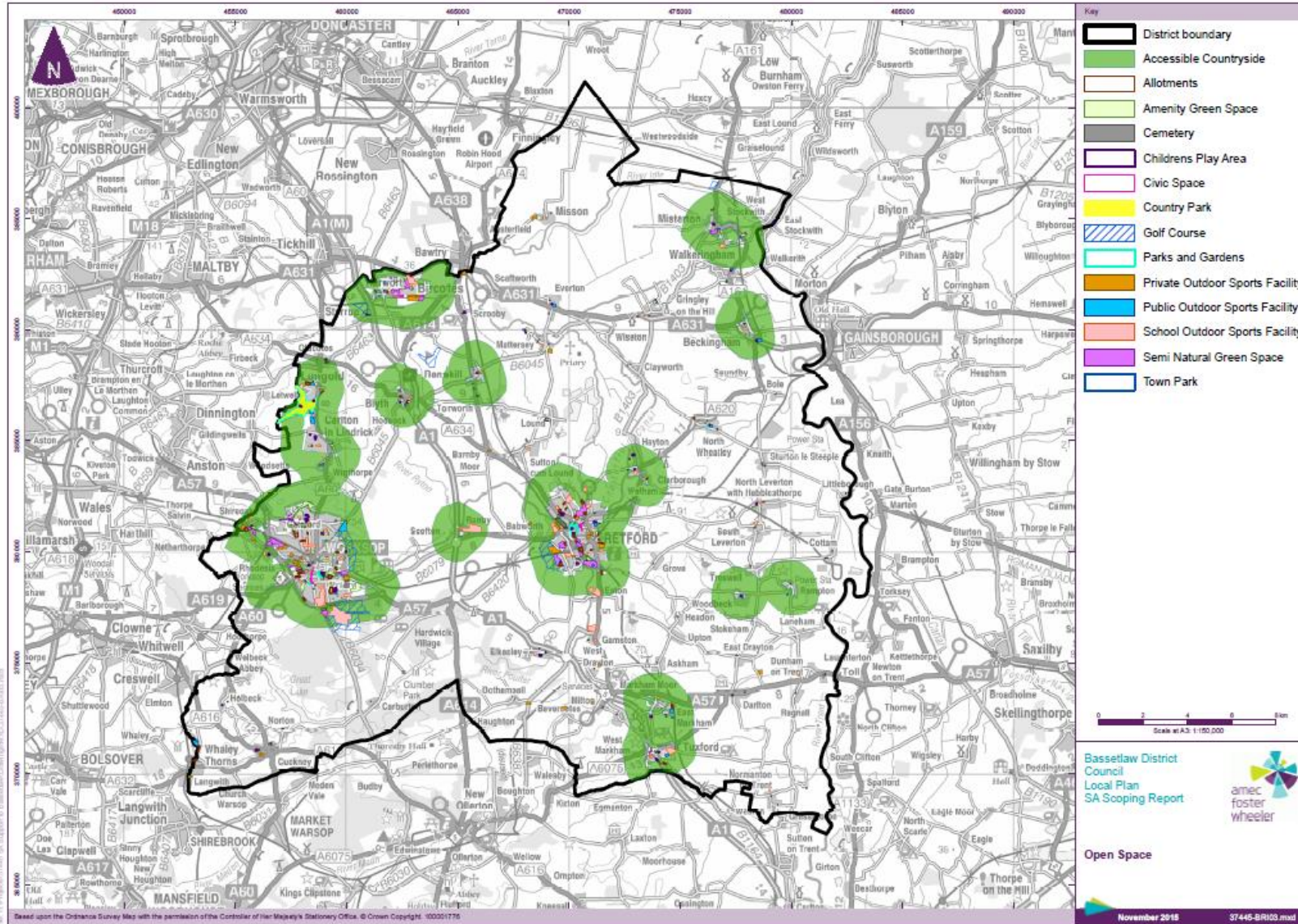
<sup>21</sup> See <http://www.gponline.com/exclusive-huge-variation-gp-patient-ratio-across-england-revealed/article/1327390> [Accessed October 2015].

<sup>22</sup> Bassetlaw District Council (2012) *Open Space, Sport and Recreation Study*

- ▶ Amenity greenspace: Elkesley, Nether Langwith and Rampton were identified as having no access to amenity greenspace.
- ▶ Provision for children and young people: a catchment gap was identified in Harworth Bircotes.
- ▶ Allotments: minor gaps in provision were identified in Harworth Bircotes whilst Carlton-in-Lindrick and Misterton were considered to be not serviced by adequate provision.

3.5.7 No deficiencies in parks and gardens or natural and semi-natural greenspace were identified.

Figure 3.6 Open Space



## Crime

- 3.5.8 Crime rates in Bassetlaw are relatively low compared with the national average and there has been an overall reduction in crime since 2003, from 13,419 offences to 7,674 offences in June 2015. However, the number of offences have increased year-on-year since December 2013. As at June 2015, criminal damage and arson was the most reported crime in 2015 (1,087 offences).<sup>23</sup>

## Likely Evolution of the Baseline Without the Local Plan

- 3.5.9 The Sustainable Community Strategy sets out a vision for health that by 2020 Bassetlaw will “see the health of Bassetlaw residents improved and health inequalities reduced in the areas of highest deprivation”. The NHS Bassetlaw CCG (2014) Strategic Plan for Bassetlaw 2014 – 2019<sup>24</sup>, meanwhile, identifies five strategic programs for health including supporting people after acute illness, caring for the elderly, improving the quality of care in care homes, improving links between mental and physical health and providing equitable same day 24 hours care services. In consequence, it is expected that the health of the District’s population will improve without the Local Plan. However, planning policy can facilitate the promotion of healthy lifestyles including through safeguarding existing open space and recreational facilities and addressing deficiencies. Local planning policy could also help to ensure the future provision of health facilities and services to meet local needs and that new development does not give rise to adverse impacts on human health.
- 3.5.10 Policies contained in the existing Core Strategy and Development Management Policies DPD support crime reduction through, for example, the promotion of high quality design that includes crime prevention measures (see Policy DM4). This would be expected to continue in the absence of the Local Plan at least for the duration of the existing Development Plan period.

## Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ The need to protect the health and wellbeing of the District’s population.
- ▶ The need to promote healthy lifestyles.
- ▶ The need to tackle inequalities in health.
- ▶ The need to protect and enhance open space provision across the District.
- ▶ The need to support high quality design.
- ▶ The need to reduce crime levels, minimise risk and increase community safety.
- ▶ The need to safeguard existing health care facilities and services and ensure the timely delivery of new facilities and services to meet needs arising from new development.
- ▶ The need to plan for an ageing population.
- ▶ The need to address health inequalities.

---

<sup>23</sup> ONS (2015) *Crime Statistics*. Available from <http://www.ons.gov.uk/ons/rel/crime-stats/crime-statistics/index.html> [Accessed October 2015].

<sup>24</sup> Bassetlaw Clinical Commissioning Group (2014) Strategic Plan 2014 – 2019.

## 3.6 Transport and Accessibility

### Transport Infrastructure

- 3.6.1 Bassetlaw benefits from good connectivity to the strategic road network with the A1 providing linkages to the M18 and access to the M1 via the A57. The M1 connects Bassetlaw well with the rest of the UK and provides access to the M62 Trans-Pennine route. There are a number of other A-roads in the District with the A631 running across the north from Rotherham through to Gainsborough and the A60 running from Nottingham to Doncaster via Mansfield and Worksop. The A619 to the west, meanwhile, links Worksop to Chesterfield whilst the A614 runs south towards Nottingham. Three other A-roads also radiate out from Retford.
- 3.6.2 The District has excellent rail links, both north-south and east-west. The East Coast Mainline runs through Retford linking London King's Cross and Edinburgh Waverly stations, via Stevenage, Peterborough, Grantham, Newark, Retford, Doncaster, York, Darlington, Durham, Newcastle, Berwick-upon-Tweed and Dunbar. East-west rail links between Lincoln and Sheffield also connect Retford and Worksop. The Robin Hood line provides a direct rail link starting from Worksop through Mansfield to Nottingham. From Nottingham or Sheffield, rail links are available to all the major cities in the UK, including Birmingham, Bristol, Leeds and Manchester.
- 3.6.3 A good bus service operates around the principal urban areas of Worksop and Retford. However, as with many rural areas, bus services are infrequent throughout the wider District, making access to services by car a necessity for most residents.
- 3.6.4 Bassetlaw is well served for air travel. The District is within a 45 minute drive time of East Midlands Airport, which serves over 30 European destinations, and is 20 minutes from Robin Hood Airport, which serves more than 35 European destinations. Gamston Airport, used for private, charter aircraft, is located to the south of Retford.
- 3.6.5 The focus of cycling provision in the District is around Worksop and Retford. The town centres and their environs have fairly comprehensive networks of dedicated cycling infrastructure, pedestrianised streets and quiet roads suitable for cycling. National Cycle Network (NCN) route 6 passes through the western part of the District. It travels from Shireoaks on the Derbyshire/Nottinghamshire boundary eastwards through the centre of Worksop before continuing south eastwards into Clumber Park. Route 6 is off-road for the majority of its length in Bassetlaw.

### Movement

- 3.6.6 According to the 2011 Census, the average distance travelled to work by Bassetlaw residents was 17.6 km, which represents an increase from 15.4 km as at the 2001 Census. **Table 3.10** compares the distance travelled to work by the District's residents in 2001 and 2011 and highlights that the proportion of people travelling less than 10 km has decreased whilst the proportion travelling over 10 km has increased. The 2011 Census also illustrates that the primary mode of travelling to work is by car or van (44.2%) but that a significant proportion of people (20.1%, higher than the regional average of 22.1%) do not have access to a car.

Table 3.10 Distance Travelled to Work

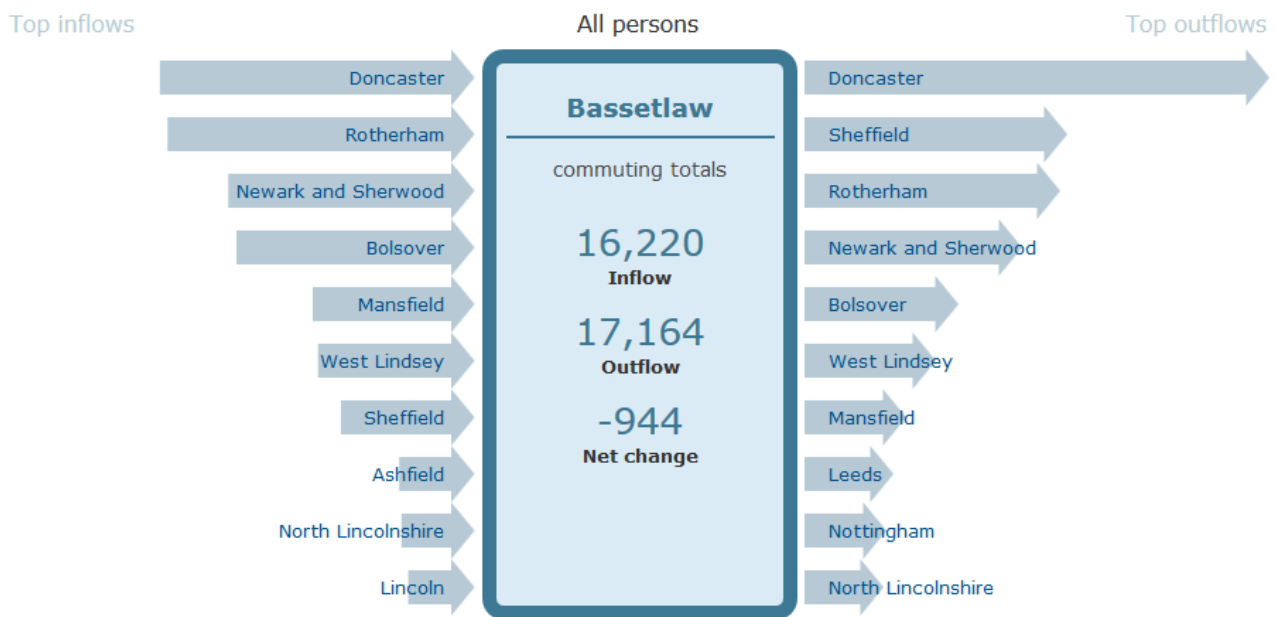
| Distance Travelled to Work | Number of People (2001) | % of People in Employment (2001) | Number of People (2011) | % of People in Employment (2011) |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Less than 2 km             | 11,595                  | 25.13                            | 10,445                  | 20.15                            |
| 2 km to less than 5 km     | 7,044                   | 15.26                            | 7,309                   | 14.1                             |
| 5 km to less than 10 km    | 5,878                   | 12.74                            | 6,856                   | 13.23                            |
| 10 km to less than 20 km   | 7,142                   | 15.48                            | 9,313                   | 17.97                            |

| Distance Travelled to Work | Number of People (2001) | % of People in Employment (2001) | Number of People (2011) | % of People in Employment (2011) |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 20 km to less than 30 km   | 4,041                   | 8.76                             | 4,385                   | 8.46                             |
| 30 km to less than 40 km   | 1,564                   | 3.39                             | 1,843                   | 3.56                             |
| 40 km to less than 60 km   | 1,318                   | 2.86                             | 1,113                   | 2.15                             |
| 60 km and over             | 1,507                   | 3.27                             | 1,526                   | 2.94                             |
| Working from home          | 4,278                   | 9.27                             | 5,525                   | 10.66                            |
| Other                      | 1,778                   | 3.85                             | 3,514                   | 6.78                             |

Source: ONS (2001) *Census 2001*; ONS (2011) *Census 2011*.

3.6.7 Commuting flows indicate that in 2011, a total of 16,220 workers commuted into Bassetlaw from other local authorities whilst 17,164 residents commuted out of the District. This represents a net outflow of 944 workers, suggesting a relatively high degree of self-containment. **Figure 3.7** shows the workplace origins and destinations of workers and residents travelling to and from Bassetlaw for 2011. It indicates that the majority of the District’s residents commuted to Doncaster, Sheffield and Rotherham (6,945 people). Doncaster and Rotherham were also the origin of most in-commuters into the local authority area (4,395 people).

Figure 3.7 Workplace Destinations



Source: NOMIS (2014) Location of usual residence and place of work by method of travel to work. Available from <http://www.nomisweb.co.uk/census/2011/WU01UK/chart/1132462277> [Accessed August 2015]

### Likely Evolution of the Baseline Without the Local Plan

3.6.8 An increase in population and households in the District will in-turn generate additional transport movements. Based on existing trends, the majority of these movements are likely to be by car with a continuation of (net) out-commuting but also in-commuting. This could result in increased pressure on the local road network and public transport infrastructure.

- 3.6.9 A District-Wide Transport Study undertaken in 2010 (and updated in 2014)<sup>25</sup> concludes that, on the whole, the existing bus, rail, walking/cycling and highway networks within the District operate within capacity. However, to help reduce traffic impacts associated with future growth the Study recommends that a minimum target modal shift of 7% from car driving to bus use be sought. Bus service enhancements, network and infrastructure improvements will therefore need to be identified on a site-by-site basis in order to achieve this target. The Study also identifies a requirement for improved pedestrian/cyclist links between Carlton-in-Lindrick and Worksop.
- 3.6.10 With regard to highways infrastructure, the Study highlights some locations on the highways network that may require improvement in order to address the cumulative impacts of future development. These are the:
- ▶ A60/A619 Roundabout;
  - ▶ A60/A57/B6024 Roundabout;
  - ▶ A57/A60 Sandy Lane Roundabout;
  - ▶ A57/Claylands Ave Roundabout;
  - ▶ A57/B6041 Gateford Road Roundabout;
  - ▶ B6041 Gateford Road/Ashes Park Avenue;
  - ▶ B6041 Gateford Road/Raymoth Lane;
  - ▶ B1164/A6075 Junction, Tuxford;
  - ▶ A620/A638 Roundabout, Retford;
  - ▶ A620 Amcott Way/A638 Arlington Way;
  - ▶ A1/A614/B6045 Blyth Junction, Harworth;
  - ▶ A614/Blyth Road Junction, Harworth;
  - ▶ Blyth Road/Scrooby Road/Bawtry Road; and
  - ▶ A614/Scrooby Road.
- 3.6.11 The Nottinghamshire Local Transport Plan (LTP3) sets the framework for improvements to the transport infrastructure network in the District and wider County. The LTP would be expected to help deliver transport improvements and promote transport modes other than the private car. In this regard, the LTP sets out three goals:
- i. provide a reliable, resilient transport system which supports a thriving economy and growth whilst encouraging sustainable and healthy travel;
  - ii. improve access to key services, particularly enabling employment and training opportunities; and
  - iii. minimise the impacts of transport on people's lives, maximise opportunities to improve the environment and help tackle carbon emissions.
- 3.6.12 The LTP Implementation Plan (2015/16 to 2017/18) identifies a number of priorities for transport investment in the District including major funding in respect of improvements to A57/A60/B6024/St Anne's, Worksop roundabout and Harworth junction and for a new bus station in Worksop (which has recently been completed), as well as improvements at key pressure points on the road network around Worksop to accommodate future development.

---

<sup>25</sup> WYG Transport Planning (2010/2014) *District-Wide Transport Study (November 2010) and Addendum Report (March 2014)*.

- 3.6.13 In this context, it would be expected that some transport improvements would be delivered independently of planning policy. However, without an up-to-date Local Plan there would be a policy gap with regard to the location of future growth, particularly beyond the period of the adopted Core Strategy and Development Management Policies DPD. This gap could result in development being located in areas that are not well served by community facilities and services and jobs thereby leading to an increase in transport movements. Allied to this, without Local Plan policy coverage, opportunities may be missed to adopt a strategic approach to investment in transport infrastructure that reflects the priorities of the LTP.

## Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ The need to ensure timely investment in transport infrastructure and services.
- ▶ The need to support proposals contained in the Local Transport Plan and address highways capacity issues in the District.
- ▶ The need to capitalise on the District's good transport accessibility, links to Robin Hood Airport and the new Worksop Bus Station.
- ▶ The need to encourage alternative modes of transport to the private car.
- ▶ The need to ensure that new development is accessible to community facilities and services and jobs so as to reduce the need to travel.
- ▶ The need to enhance the connectivity of more remote, rural settlements.
- ▶ The need to encourage walking and cycling.

## 3.7 Land Use, Geology and Soil

### Land Use

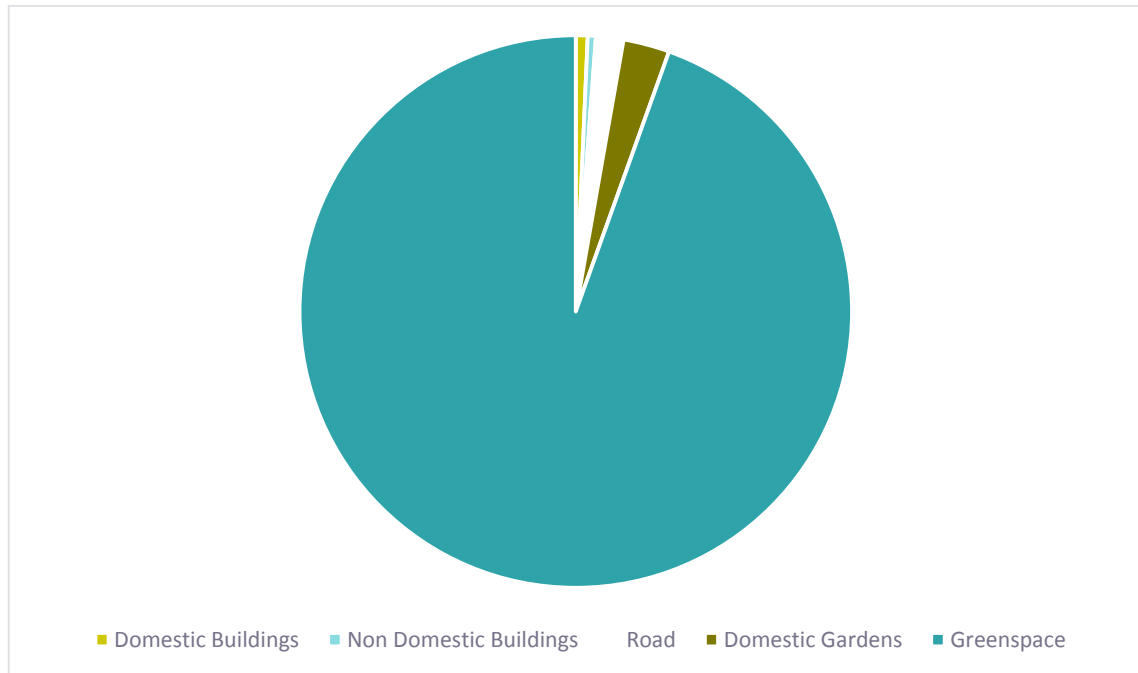
- 3.7.1 **Figure 3.8** illustrates the key land uses in Bassetlaw District (as at 2005) and highlights that the majority (91.9%)<sup>26</sup> of the District is classified as green space, higher than the regional average of 89.7% and national average of 87.4%.
- 3.7.2 The most intensive areas of land-use within Bassetlaw are around the main urban areas of Worksop and Retford with the greatest variety of land-uses found here.
- 3.7.3 Government policy set out in the NPPF (paragraph 111) encourages the effective use of land by re-using land that has been previously developed, provided that it is not of high environmental value. According to land use change statistics published by DCLG<sup>27</sup>, 58% of new residential dwellings were delivered on previously developed (brownfield) land in the District over the period 2013-2014. This is slightly lower than the national average of 59% and the rate for the period 2008-2011 (69%), although it is higher than the average for the period 1996 to 2011 (54.5%).
- 3.7.4 The greatest concentrations of derelict or vacant land are found in Worksop and Retford and on some more peripheral sites such as the former Firbeck and Shireoaks colliery sites.

<sup>26</sup> ONS (2007) Land Use Statistics. January 2005. Available at

<http://www.neighbourhood.statistics.gov.uk/dissemination/LeadTableView.do?a=7&b=6275016&c=bassetlaw&d=13&e=8&g=6456140&i=1001x1003x1004&m=0&r=1&s=1439219725142&enc=1&dsFamilyId=1201> [Accessed August 2015]

<sup>27</sup> Available from <https://www.gov.uk/government/statistical-data-sets/live-tables-on-land-use-change-statistics> [Accessed November 2015].

Figure 3.8 Land Uses

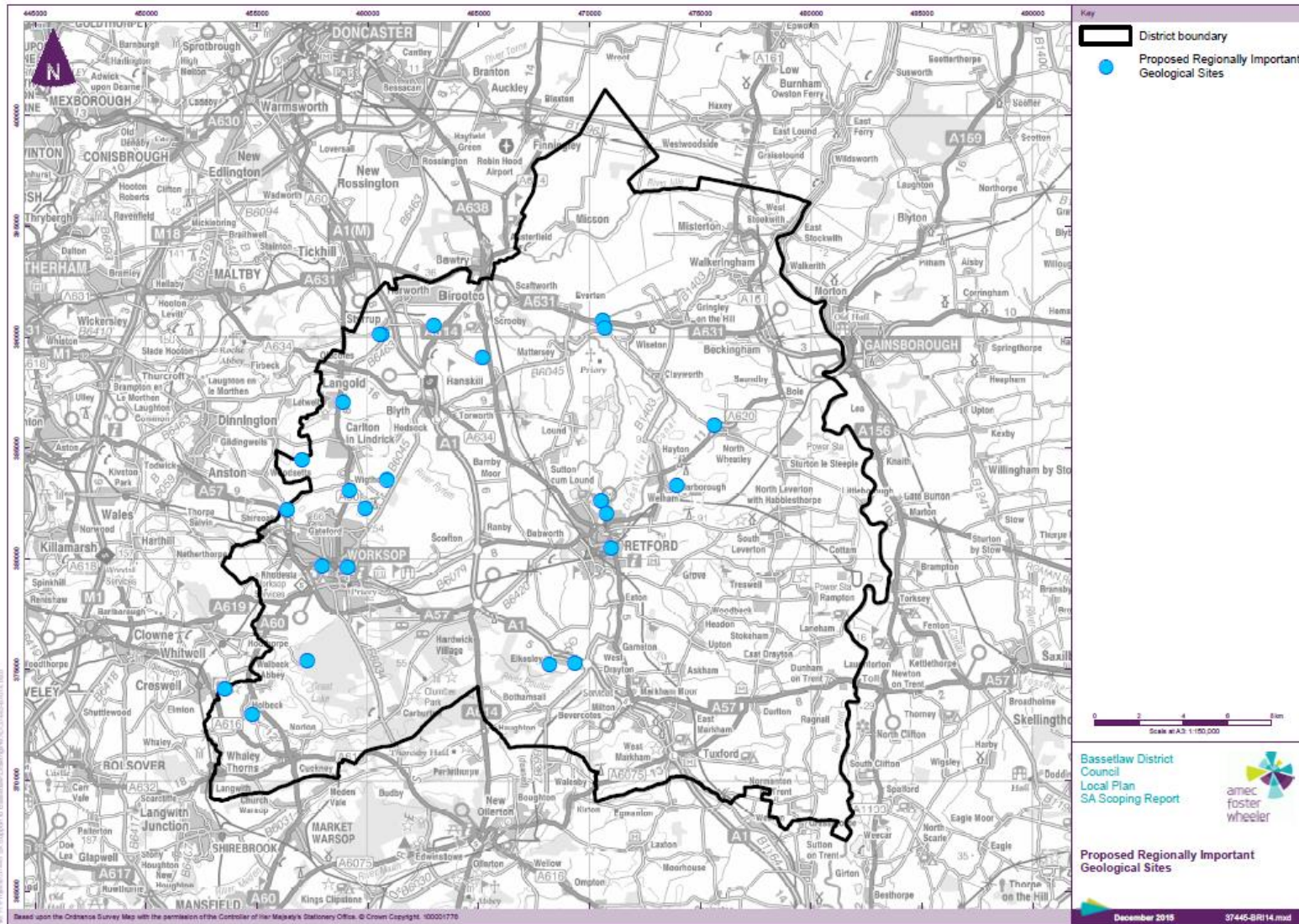


Source: Nomis Key Figures for Physical Environment - January 2005

## Geology

- 3.7.5 Outside the urban areas, the geology of Bassetlaw is characterised by a Magnesian Limestone plateau which stretches from Worksop in the north towards Mansfield in the south and continues into Nottinghamshire. The soil on the limestone is lighter and easier to cultivate than the heavy clay of the coal measures.
- 3.7.6 Three of the District's SSSIs are designated for their geological interest, namely Creswell Crag, Scrooby Top Quarry and Styrrup Quarry. Creswell Crag is a site of national and international importance for Quaternary studies whilst Scrooby Top Quarry is a working quarry which provides accessible exposures of the Triassic Nottingham Castle Formation. Styrrup Quarry is a non-working quarry lying at the south-western edge of the village of Styrrup and is a key site for studies of Triassic fluvial sediments.
- 3.7.7 Regionally Important Geological and Geomorphological Sites (RIGS) are the most important places for geology and geomorphology outside statutorily protected land such as SSSI. Whilst not benefiting from statutory protection, RIGS are equivalent to Local Wildlife Sites. There are currently a total of 24 proposed RIGS in the District and these are shown in **Figure 3.9**.

Figure 3.9 Proposed Regionally Important Geological and Geomorphological Sites



## Soils

- 3.7.8 The Agricultural Land Classification (ALC) system developed by Defra provides a method for assessing the quality of farmland. The system divides the quality of land into five categories, as well as non-agricultural and urban. The 'best and most versatile land' is defined by the NPPF as that which falls into Grades 1, 2 and sub-grade 3a.
- 3.7.9 A large proportion of Bassetlaw is classified as Grade 3 ('Good to Moderate') quality agricultural land, particularly to the east. However, it is important to note that ALC mapping does not distinguish between sub-grades 3a and 3b and in consequence, it is not possible to determine the extent to which this land constitutes that which is 'best and most versatile'. Running north to south through the District is a seam of Grade 2 ('Very Good') quality agricultural land with a small parcel of Grade 1 ('Excellent') quality agricultural land in the north east corner of the District.

## Likely Evolution of the Baseline Without the Local Plan

- 3.7.10 As set out above, national planning policy encourages the effective use of land by re-using land that has been previously developed and also seeks to protect the best and most versatile agricultural land. However, where councils do not have a supply of specific deliverable sites sufficient to provide five years' worth of housing against their housing requirements, the NPPF's presumption in favour of sustainable development can often outweigh other national and local policy constraints.
- 3.7.11 Without the Local Plan, national planning policy set out in the NPPF and extant Development Plan policy would apply and may help to ensure that new development is focused on brownfield land. However, without clear and up-to-date local planning policy relating to the location of future development and the provision of sites to meet local needs, the Council would have less control over where development takes place in this regard.
- 3.7.12 With regard to the District's geodiversity, it is noted that all three of the District's SSSIs designated for their geological interest are in favourable condition. It is expected that this trend would continue given the national protection afforded to SSSIs and existing policy contained in the Core Strategy and Development Management Policies DPD which seek to restore or enhance designated sites including SSSIs and RIGS (see Policy DM9).

## Key Sustainability Issues

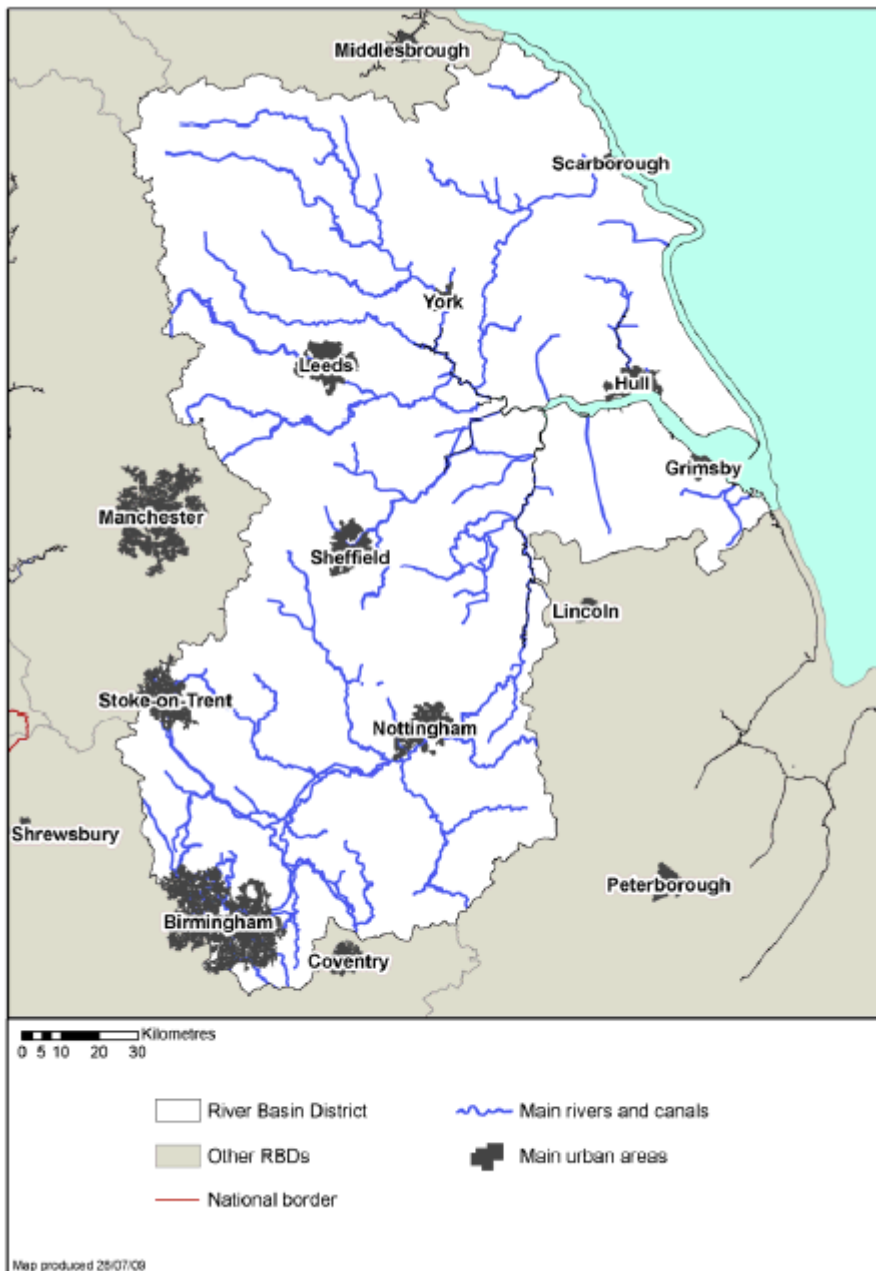
- ▶ The need to encourage development on previously developed (brownfield) land.
- ▶ The need to make best use of existing buildings and infrastructure.
- ▶ The need to protect the best and most versatile agricultural land.
- ▶ The need to protect and enhance sites designated for their geological interest.

## 3.8 Water

### Water Quality

- 3.8.1 The main waterbodies within Bassetlaw are the rivers Ryton, Idle, Trent, Meden, Maun, Poulter, Oldcotes Dyke and Chesterfield Canal. The District falls within the Humber River Basin District and is predominantly within the Idle and Torne catchment area (although the west of the District is within the Lower Trent and Erewash catchment area) (see **Figure 3.10**).

Figure 3.10 The Humber River Basin District



Source: Environment Agency (2009) *River Basin Management Plan Humber River Basin District*.

3.8.2

The Humber River Basin Management Plan (RBMP)<sup>28</sup> reports that (as at 2009) only 18% of surface water bodies in the River Basin District were at good or better ecological status/potential, although 27% of assessed surface waters were at good or better biological status now. For groundwater bodies, 89% were at good quantitative status, although only 33% were at good chemical status. The RBMP highlights that the main reasons for not achieving good status or potential include:

- ▶ point source water industry sewage works;
- ▶ diffuse source agricultural;

<sup>28</sup> Environment Agency (2009) *River Basin Management Plan Humber River Basin District*. Available from <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/river-basin-management-plan-humber-district> [Accessed August 2015].

- ▶ point source water industry storm discharge;
- ▶ physical modification urbanisation;
- ▶ physical modification flood protection;
- ▶ physical modification water storage and supply (including for power generation);
- ▶ physical modification land drainage;
- ▶ diffuse source mixed urban run-off;
- ▶ physical modification barriers to fish migration; and
- ▶ point source industry – non water industry.

3.8.3 The findings of the Bassetlaw Outline Water Cycle Study (WCS)<sup>29</sup> indicate that in general, water quality within the District is good and has complied with current water objectives over the latest EA reporting periods. However, phosphorus levels in the majority of watercourses are often high or very high and as such are assessed as poor under the Water Framework District (WFD). This means that improvements are required within these watercourses to reach WFD objectives of 'good ecological status' or 'potential'. None of the watercourses are currently achieving 'good ecological status' or 'good ecological potential' under the WFD, with phosphorus and invertebrates frequently being assessed as poor. However, under the WFD the majority of receiving watercourses are already achieving 'high ecological status' or 'potential' for ammonia and biochemical oxygen demand (BOD), and as such, future discharges will need to ensure there is no deterioration from this status.

## Water Resources

- 3.8.4 There are two major aquifers underlying the District; the Lower Magnesian Limestone (LML) and the Sherwood Sandstone (SS). The LML outcrops along the western flank of the District, where it provides a baseflow contribution to various tributaries of the River Idle, including the River Poutler and River Ryton. There are several major groundwater supply abstractions within the District, with Source Protection Zones (SPZs) around these major public water supply abstraction sources. The presence of SPZs means that there is the potential for discharges from development areas in the west of the District in particular to affect the underlying major aquifers.<sup>30</sup>
- 3.8.5 The Idle & Torne District Abstraction Licensing Strategy<sup>31</sup> has indicated that there is no surface water available for licensing in the catchment. The Lower Trent and Erewash Abstraction Licensing Strategy<sup>32</sup>, meanwhile, indicates that surface water and groundwater abstractions are restricted in some areas (although not within Bassetlaw).
- 3.8.6 Bassetlaw is served by two water companies, Severn Trent Water and Anglian Water. The west of the District falls predominantly within the Severn Trent Water Nottinghamshire Water Resource Zone (WRZ) which is supplied from local groundwater sources as well as from transfers from the Strategic Grid WRZ. The west of the District is principally within the Anglian Water West Lincolnshire WRZ.

---

<sup>29</sup> Scott Wilson (2011) *Bassetlaw Outline Water Cycle Study Final Report*. Available from <https://www.bassetlaw.gov.uk/media/105075/BSWCSPart1.pdf> [Accessed September 2015].

<sup>30</sup> Scott Wilson (2011) *Bassetlaw Outline Water Cycle Study Final Report*. Available from <https://www.bassetlaw.gov.uk/media/105075/BSWCSPart1.pdf> [Accessed September 2015].

<sup>31</sup> Environment Agency (2013) *Idle & Torne Abstraction Licensing Strategy*. February 2013.

<sup>32</sup> Environment Agency (2013) *Lower Trent & Erewash Abstraction Licensing Strategy*. February 2013.

## Flood Risk

- 3.8.7 The NPPF seeks to ensure that flood risk is taken into account at the plan making stage in order to avoid inappropriate development in areas at risk of flooding and to direct development away from areas at highest risk. **Figure 3.11** shows the prevalence of Flood Zones 2 and 3 across the District.
- 3.8.8 The Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA) for the District indicates that the main flood risk within Bassetlaw is from fluvial flooding. In Worksop, the River Ryton, flowing from west to east, passes through culverts in the town centre that are generally too small to carry a 1 in 100 annual chance flood, which means that water backs up and floods out onto the surrounding land, some of which is in the town centre. Areas of particular concern include Central Avenue, King Street, Hardy Street and Priorswell Road. In Retford, the River Idle flows from south to north with one of its key tributaries, Retford Beck, joining from the east. The Idle has few formal defences as it flows through the town, with some areas susceptible to a 1 in 20 year annual flood chance, and few features to prevent a 1 in 100 year annual chance flood spilling over and affecting properties around Chancery Lane. Some backing up of floodwater occurs at culverts under Albert Road and Bridgegate in the town centre. Lower reaches of Retford Beck are heavily culverted and lack capacity to convey flows, resulting in flooding at culvert entrances.
- 3.8.9 The SFRA assesses the risk of pluvial (drainage) flooding as being a 'medium' risk. It is expected that during moderate rainfall events the drainage system capacity is likely to be exceeded in some areas and further development in these areas will exacerbate this problem. Surface water runoff is also assessed as being of medium risk due to the topography of the District. Sturton Le Steeple and Beckingham and other villages located on heavy clay soils are more likely to be prone to surface run-off problems.
- 3.8.10 According to land use change statistics published by DCLG<sup>33</sup>, 2% of new residential dwellings were built in Flood Zone 3 in the period 2013 to 2014, compared to a national average of 7%.

## Likely Evolution of the Baseline Without the Local Plan

- 3.8.11 The growth in local population is expected to increase demand on water resources, which has the potential to affect water resource availability and quality. The Severn Trent Water (2014) Water Resources Management Plan (WRMP)<sup>34</sup> highlights that the Strategic Grid and Nottingham WRZs face some significant supply shortfalls in the long term as a result of the need to reduce abstraction from unsustainable sources and the potential impacts of climate change. The Anglian Water (2015) WRMP<sup>35</sup> identifies the Anglian Water West Lincolnshire WRZ as being in surplus over the plan period. However, measures contained in the WRMPs would be expected to help ensure that future demands in this regard are met whilst extant Development Plan policy would help promote water conservation measures in new development.
- 3.8.12 The WCS (although outdated) indicates that two of the District's waste water treatment works (WwTWs) (North Wheatley and Rampton) are already exceeding their volumetric consents and that under future growth conditions, three other WwTWs (Gamston, Harworth and Norton) are also likely to exceed their existing flow consents. The WCS indicates that investment is also likely to be required at Retford WwTWs whilst Worksop WwTWs is likely to be the most constrained in terms of treating wastewater from future growth. In consequence, a failure to plan strategically for new

---

<sup>33</sup> Available from <https://www.gov.uk/government/statistical-data-sets/live-tables-on-land-use-change-statistics> [Accessed November 2015].

<sup>34</sup> Available from <http://www.severntrent.com/future/future-plans-and-strategy/water-resources-management-plan> [Accessed September 2015]

<sup>35</sup> Available from [http://www.anglianwater.co.uk/assets/media/WRMP\\_2015.pdf](http://www.anglianwater.co.uk/assets/media/WRMP_2015.pdf) [Accessed September 2015].

development and ensure the timely investment in infrastructure could place pressure on existing treatment facilities resulting in adverse water quality and wider environmental effects.

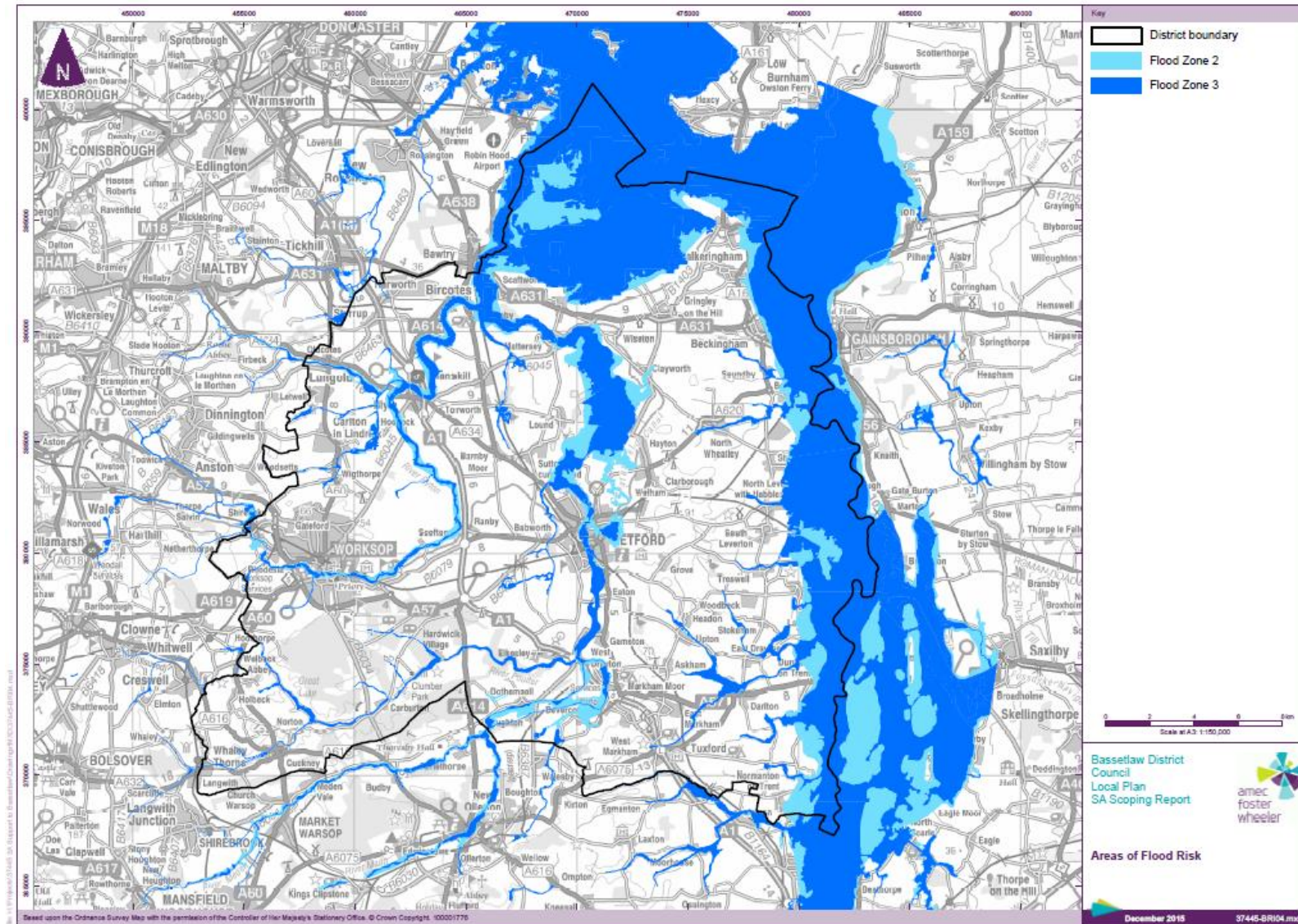
3.8.13

Taking into account national planning policy set out in the NPPF and extant Development Plan policy (see, for example, Policy DM12 of the Core Strategy and Development Management Policies DPD), it is not expected that the baseline with regard to flood risk would change significantly without the Local Plan (although flood risk may increase as a result of climate change). Notwithstanding, up-to-date local planning policy would help to ensure that new development is located away from flood risk areas and could help to ensure that any investment in flood defence infrastructure required to accommodate development is identified and delivered in a timely manner.

### Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ The need to protect and enhance the quality of the District's water sources.
- ▶ The need to promote the efficient use of water resources.
- ▶ The need to ensure the timely provision of new water services infrastructure to meet demand arising from new development.
- ▶ The need to locate new development away from areas of flood risk, taking into account the effects of climate change.
- ▶ The need to ensure the timely provision of flood defence/management infrastructure.

Figure 3.11 Areas of Flood Risk



## 3.9 Air Quality

- 3.9.1 Legislative frameworks and guidance in relation to air quality have been established at both the European and UK level. Policies aim to reduce exposure to specific pollutants by reducing emissions and setting targets for air quality. Policies are driven by the aims of the EU Air Quality Directive (2008/50/EC)<sup>36</sup>. The key objective is to help minimise the negative impacts of air pollution on human health and the environment. The Directive sets guidance for member states for the effective implementation of air quality targets.
- 3.9.2 The UK's National Air Quality Strategy<sup>37</sup> sets health based standards for eight key pollutants and objectives for achieving them. This is to ensure a level of ambient air quality in public places that is safe for human health and quality of life. It also recognises that specific action at the local level may be needed depending on the scale and nature of the air quality problem.
- 3.9.3 Local authorities have a duty to undertake a full review and assessment of air quality in accordance with the National Air Quality Strategy. Where there is a likelihood of a national air quality objective being exceeded, the council must declare an Air Quality Management Area (AQMA) and prepare an Air Quality Action Plan (AQAP) setting out the measures it intends to put in place in pursuit of the objectives.
- 3.9.4 The main source of air pollution in Bassetlaw is road traffic emissions. Other pollution sources, including commercial, industrial and domestic sources, also make a contribution to background pollution concentrations. There are currently no AQMAs in Bassetlaw which may largely be attributed to the relatively low population density and subsequent low concentrations of development. However, the Council's 2013 Air Quality Progress Report<sup>38</sup> identifies that there was one marginal exceedance of the statutory objectives for nitrogen dioxide on Watson Road, Worksop.

### Likely Evolution of the Baseline Without the Local Plan

- 3.9.5 Improvements to air quality do not solely rely on planning policy as other changes can be made. The more densely populated areas of Worksop, Langold, Carlton, Harworth, Bircotes, Retford, Rhodesia, Shireoaks, Tuxford, Blyth and Elkesley are designated as smoke control areas for example whilst the 2013 Air Quality Progress Report includes a number of proposed initiatives to promote air quality in Bassetlaw.
- 3.9.6 However, an increase in population and households in the District will in-turn generate additional transport movements and associated emissions to air. Without up-to-date local planning policy, new development may be located in areas that are not well served by community facilities and services and jobs thereby increasing traffic movements. Further, through the Local Plan, opportunities may be realised to help address existing issues of congestion.

### Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ The need to minimise the emission of pollutants to air.

---

<sup>36</sup>See <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/?uri=celex:32008L0050> [Accessed April 2015]

<sup>37</sup> *The Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland*, Volume 1. Available from [https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/69336/pb12654-air-quality-strategy-vol1-070712.pdf](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/69336/pb12654-air-quality-strategy-vol1-070712.pdf) [Accessed April 2015]

<sup>38</sup> Bassetlaw District Council (2013) *2013 Air Quality Progress Report for Bassetlaw District Council*. Available from <http://data.bassetlaw.gov.uk/media/246887/AirQuality2013ProgressReport.pdf> [Accessed July 2015]

### 3.10 Climate Change

- 3.10.1 Rising global temperatures will bring changes in weather patterns, rising sea levels and increased frequency and intensity of extreme weather. The effects of climate change will be experienced internationally, nationally and locally with certain regions being particularly vulnerable.
- 3.10.2 In 2012, Climate East Midlands<sup>39</sup> created a case study on Bassetlaw District Council and how it was managing extreme weather impacts. The case study described how the Council has responded to the impacts of extreme weather on its services and has embedded adaptation into a number of its processes in order to improve its resilience (including through, for example, flood mitigation works). It highlights that the District has experienced ten severe weather events since 2006 including flooding in 2007 which flooded 200 homes and left 750 properties without power. Heat waves and the 2009-10 winter conditions also caused varied disruption in the District.
- 3.10.3 Carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) is identified as being the most important of the greenhouse gases which are being produced by human activity and contributing to climate change. According to the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC), stabilising CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations at 450 parts per million (ppm) (that is 85 ppm above 2007 levels and 170 ppm above pre-industrial levels) in the long term would require the reduction of emissions worldwide to below 1990 levels within a few decades.
- 3.10.4 The policy and legislative context in relation to climate change has been established at the international level (Kyoto Agreement) and has been transposed into European, national and local legislation, strategies and policies. Recently, the 2015 United Nations Climate Change Conference (COP 21) negotiated the Paris Agreement<sup>40</sup>, a global agreement to (inter-alia) hold the increase in the global average temperature to well below 2 °C above pre-industrial levels and to increase the ability to adapt to the adverse impacts of climate change and foster climate resilience and low greenhouse gas emissions development.
- 3.10.5 Reducing CO<sub>2</sub> emissions in the atmosphere is a national target to reduce climatic impact. This is driven by the Climate Change Act (2008), which sets a legally binding target of at least a 34% reduction in UK emissions by 2020 and at least an 80% reduction by 2050, against a 1990 baseline. **Table 3.11** shows Bassetlaw's per capita CO<sub>2</sub> emissions for the period 2008 to 2013. The District's emissions have fluctuated over this period (reflecting in part the economic recession) but have consistently been higher than national (UK), regional and County averages. In 2013 (the latest reporting period), per capita emissions stood at 8.7 tonnes CO<sub>2</sub> per person compared to 7.0 tonnes nationally, 7.7 tonnes regionally and 7.1 tonnes at the County level.

Table 3.11 CO<sub>2</sub> Emissions Per Capita 2008-2012 (tonnes CO<sub>2</sub> per person)

|      | Bassetlaw | Nottinghamshire | East Midlands | UK  |
|------|-----------|-----------------|---------------|-----|
| 2008 | 10.1      | 8.0             | 8.8           | 8.2 |
| 2009 | 9.0       | 7.4             | 8.0           | 7.4 |
| 2010 | 9.2       | 7.8             | 8.3           | 7.6 |
| 2011 | 8.6       | 6.9             | 7.6           | 6.9 |
| 2012 | 8.9       | 7.2             | 7.8           | 7.1 |

<sup>39</sup> Climate East Midlands (2012) *Managing extreme weather impacts in Bassetlaw District Council*. Available from <http://www.climate-em.org.uk/images/uploads/CEM-Bassetlaw-7.pdf> [Accessed August 2015]

<sup>40</sup> See <http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2015/cop21/eng/109.pdf> [Accessed December 2015].

|      | Bassetlaw | Nottinghamshire | East Midlands | UK  |
|------|-----------|-----------------|---------------|-----|
| 2013 | 8.7       | 7.1             | 7.7           | 7.0 |

Source: Department for Energy and Climate Change (2015) *UK local authority and regional carbon dioxide emissions national statistics*.

- 3.10.6 As **Table 3.12** highlights, the main source of CO<sub>2</sub> emissions in the District is transport with 3.2 tonnes per person generated in this sector in 2013. In contrast, at a County level transport emissions equated to 2.2 tonnes per person in 2013 with the main source of CO<sub>2</sub> emissions being industry at 2.5 tonnes per person.

**Table 3.12 Per Capita CO<sub>2</sub> Emissions by Source 2008-2012 (tonnes CO<sub>2</sub> per person)**

|      | Industry and Commercial | Domestic | Road Transport | Total |
|------|-------------------------|----------|----------------|-------|
| 2008 | 3.7                     | 2.6      | 3.4            | 10.1  |
| 2009 | 3.1                     | 2.4      | 3.3            | 9.0   |
| 2010 | 3.2                     | 2.5      | 3.3            | 9.2   |
| 2011 | 2.8                     | 2.2      | 3.3            | 8.6   |
| 2012 | 3.1                     | 2.3      | 3.2            | 8.9   |
| 2013 | 3.0                     | 2.3      | 3.2            | 8.7   |

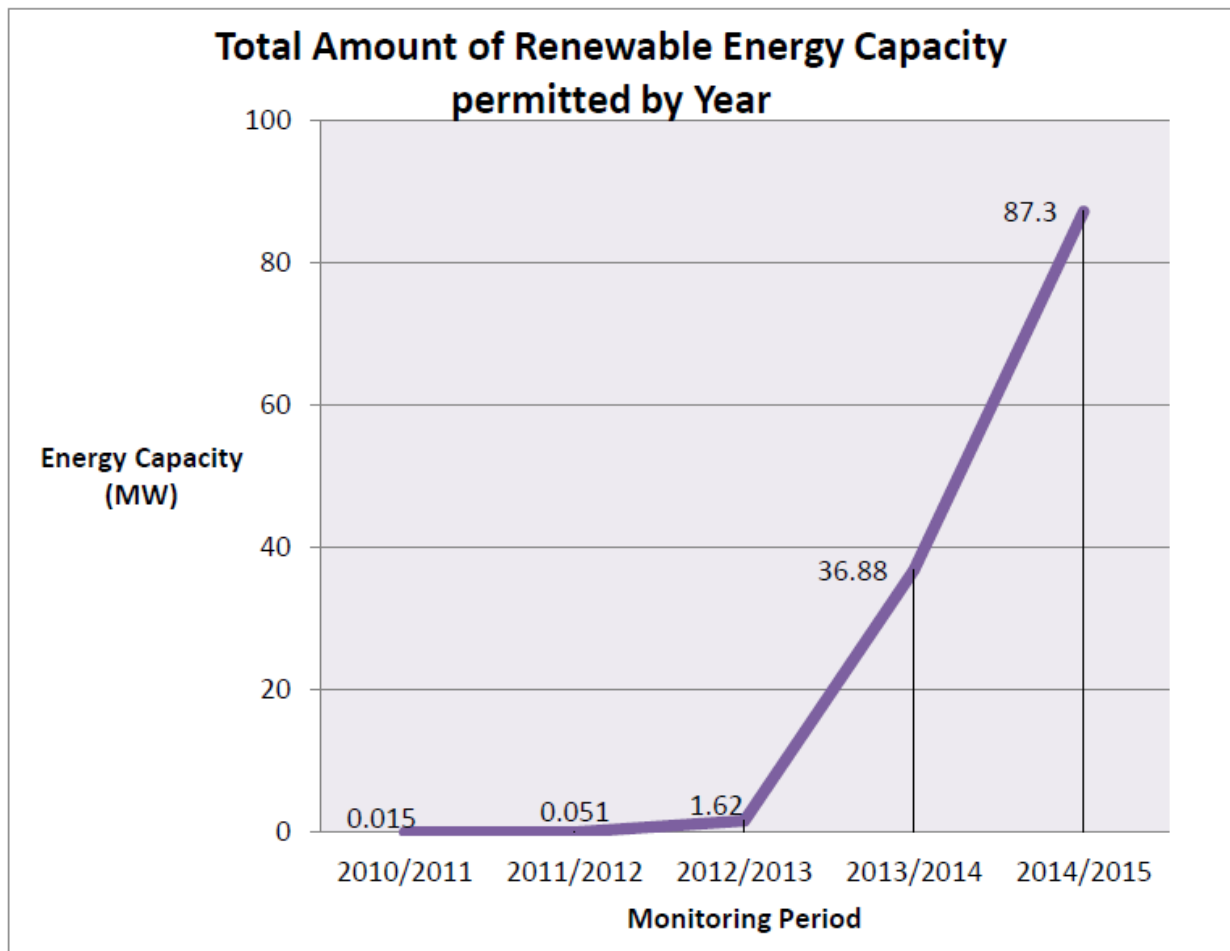
Source: Department for Energy and Climate Change (2015) *UK local authority and regional carbon dioxide emissions national statistics*.

- 3.10.7 The prudent use of fossil fuels and reducing levels of energy consumption will help to achieve lower CO<sub>2</sub> emissions. Between 2005 and 2013, Bassetlaw's total energy consumption reduced from 4,485.3 GWh to 3,271.7 GWh. This represents a reduction in energy consumption of 17.0%, which is higher than the decrease in emissions at the regional level (13.7%) and the national (UK) level (16.0%) over the same period.
- 3.10.8 At 2013, transport was the largest consuming sector of energy equating to 41.8% of all energy consumed. In comparison, the industrial and commercial sector consumed 29.3% of all energy whilst the domestic sector consumed 28.9%. This differs to the regional trend, where energy consumption is more balanced across the sectors, and the national (UK) average, where industry and commercial is the dominant consuming sector followed by domestic and then transport.
- 3.10.9 Two coal-fired power stations are located in the District (Cottam and West Burton A) and one gas-fired power station (West Burton B). Together, the power stations have a capacity of 5,305 MW and will contribute to emissions of CO<sub>2</sub> in the District, although the UK Government has recently announced that all coal-fired power stations are to be closed by 2025<sup>41</sup>.
- 3.10.10 Measures to prevent or minimise the adverse effects of climate change include: efficient use of scarce water resources; adapting building codes to future climate conditions and extreme weather events; building flood defences and raising the levels of dykes; more climate resilient crop selection (e.g. drought-tolerant species); the provision of green infrastructure (which can support flood alleviation and urban cooling); and renewable and low carbon energy generation.
- 3.10.11 The UK Government considers the development of a low carbon economy and energy sources as essential to preventing climate change. As at 2014, the East Midlands region generated 3,124.5

<sup>41</sup> See Amber Rudd's speech on a new direction for UK energy policy. Available from <https://www.gov.uk/government/speeches/amber-rudd-speech-on-a-new-direction-for-uk-energy-policy> [Accessed November 2015].

GWh of electricity from renewable sources which compares to an average of 4,453.9 GWh across all of the English regions. However, this represents an increase of 2,691.9 GWh since 2003, a growth rate greater than the English average<sup>42</sup>. According to the AMR, the total amount of renewable energy capacity permitted across Bassetlaw in the period 2014/15 was 87.3 MW and which represents the largest consented capacity over the previous 4 year monitoring periods (see **Figure 3.12**).

Figure 3.12 Total Amount of Renewable Energy Capacity Permitted by Year (MW)



Source: Bassetlaw District Council (2015) *Annual Monitoring Report 2015*

### Likely Evolution of the Baseline Without the Local Plan

3.10.12 In June 2009 the findings of research on the probable effects of climate change in the UK was released by the UK Climate Change Projections team under Defra<sup>43</sup>. This team provides climate information for the UK up to the end of this century and projections of future changes to the climate are given, based on simulations from climate models. Projections are broken down to a regional level across the UK and illustrate the potential range of changes and the level of confidence in each prediction.

<sup>42</sup> Department for Energy and Climate Change (2014) *Regional Statistics: Generation*.

<sup>43</sup> See <http://ukclimateprojections.metoffice.gov.uk/21708?projections=23827> [Accessed April 2015]

- 3.10.13 The predicted effects of climate change for the East Midlands region by 2050 (under a medium emissions scenario) are set out in **Table 3.13**.

**Table 3.13 East Midlands Climate Predictions (medium emissions scenario)**

| Climate Record                        | Estimate of Increase/Decrease | Most Likely Range | Range of Uncertainty |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| Winter mean temperature               | 2.2 °C                        | 1.1°C to 3.4°C    | 0.9°C to 3.8°C       |
| Summer mean temperature               | 2.5°C                         | 1.2°C to 4.2°C    | 1.1°C to 4.7°C       |
| Summer mean daily maximum temperature | 3.3°C                         | 1.3°C to 5.9°C    | 1.1°C to 6.6°C       |
| Summer mean daily minimum temperature | 2.7°C                         | 1.2°C to 4.6°C    | 1.1°C to 5.2°C       |
| Annual mean precipitation             | 0%                            | -5% to 6%         | -6% to 6%            |
| Winter mean precipitation             | 14%                           | 2% to 29%         | 1% to 33%            |
| Summer mean precipitation             | -16%                          | -36% to 6%        | -38% to 13%          |

Source: Defra (2009) *The UK Climate Predictions (UKCO09)*

- 3.10.14 Climate change is occurring and will continue regardless of local policy intervention. However, national policy on climate change, extant Development Plan policy and other plans and programmes such as the Council's (2013) Climate Change Strategy, alongside the progressive tightening up of Building Regulations, will help to ensure that new development is located and designed to adapt to the effects of climate change and that measures are in place to mitigate climate change. Notwithstanding, without the Local Plan the Council is likely to have less control over, in particular, the location of new development which could exacerbate climate change impacts and mean that opportunities to mitigate effects (for example, through reducing transport movements, tree planting and district-scale renewable energy solutions) may be missed.
- 3.10.15 The Renewable Energy and Low Carbon Study for Bassetlaw (2010)<sup>44</sup> identifies the potential for renewable schemes to deliver approximately from 473,000 MWh to 5,200 MWh. However, this will require a step change in renewable energy provision and without strong local policy support, there is a risk that this potential may not be realised. The Study makes a number of recommendations (including policy recommendations) to deliver the low and zero carbon aspirations for the District, including:
- ▶ The Council needs to set out a clear framework which gives relative certainty. Action should be prioritised on strategic sites, council and public sector property and assets.
  - ▶ A set of priority district heating schemes should be drawn up by the Council and its partners and further feasibility work carried out.
  - ▶ Should the Council agree to lead installation of a district heating network then it is recommended that they explore the option of establishing a Local Development Order (LDO) in order to add certainty to the development process and potentially speed up delivery.
  - ▶ The Council and its partners should undertake further work to explore the role for the local authority to link housing development to energy supply delivery.

<sup>44</sup> AECOM (2010) *Bassetlaw Renewable and Low Carbon Energy Study. February 2010.*

## Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ The need to ensure that new development is adaptable to the effects of climate change.
- ▶ The need to mitigate climate change including through increased renewable energy provision.

## 3.11 Material Assets

### Waste

- 3.11.1 While Bassetlaw District Council is the waste collection authority for the area it is Nottinghamshire County Council who are responsible for waste management. Local authority collected waste statistics for Nottinghamshire<sup>45</sup> indicate that a total of 402,350 tonnes of waste was collected in 2013/14 of which 43.87% was recycled/composted, 17.25% recovered and 37.04% sent to landfill. In terms of Bassetlaw, a total of 42,441 tonnes of municipal waste was generated in 2013/14 of which 8,783 tonnes (20.69%) was sent for recycling/composting/reuse. This is similar to the position in 2012/13 and represents a reduction in waste arisings since 2010/11 of 5.0% (although the proportion of waste sent for recycling/composting/reuse has reduced slightly by 1.1%).
- 3.11.2 According to the Nottinghamshire Minerals and Waste Development Plan Annual Monitoring Report<sup>46</sup>, as at March 2014 there were 101 permitted waste treatment facilities in the County and 12 waste disposal facilities. In Bassetlaw, waste management facilities include a number of household waste recycling centres, a materials recovery facility, waste transfer stations, biomass and recycling facilities.

### Minerals

- 3.11.3 Government policy promotes the general conservation of minerals whilst at the same time ensuring an adequate supply is available to meet needs. Mineral resources are not distributed evenly across the country and some areas are able to provide greater amounts of certain minerals than they actually use.
- 3.11.4 Contained within the solid and drift formations in Nottinghamshire is a rich and diverse assemblage of mineral resources, which have enabled the County to become one of the largest mineral producers in Great Britain. Deposits of coal, sand and gravel and gypsum are of national importance. Deposits of limestone, clay and oil are also exploited.
- 3.11.5 A Local Aggregates Assessment<sup>47</sup> has been produced to inform the preparation of the new Minerals Local Plan which is being prepared jointly by Nottinghamshire County Council and Nottingham City Council and will, once adopted, replace the existing Minerals Local Plan (adopted in 2005). This Assessment sets out the current and future situation in Nottinghamshire and Nottingham with regard to all aspects of aggregate supply.
- 3.11.6 The Assessment highlights that production of sand and gravel has averaged 2.24 million tonnes between 2004 and 2013, although this ranged from 3.37 in 2004 to 1.27 in 2009. The figures indicate a predominantly downward trend with a slight recovery in 2010 and 2011. This pattern

---

<sup>45</sup> Defra (2014) Local Authority Collected Waste Statistics, available from <https://www.gov.uk/government/statistical-data-sets/env18-local-authority-collected-waste-annual-results-tables> [ Accessed July 2015]

<sup>46</sup> Available from <http://www.nottinghamshire.gov.uk/media/110845/minerals-and-waste-annual-monitoring-report-2013-14.pdf> [Accessed October 2015].

<sup>47</sup> Nottinghamshire County Council and Nottingham City Council (2015) *Local Aggregate Assessment 2015*.

mirrors that of the whole East Midlands region. The production of sand and gravel in 2013 was estimated to be 1.39 million tonnes (a decrease on the previous year).

- 3.11.7 The average annual sales of Sherwood Sandstone for the 10 year period 2004 to 2013 is 0.42 million tonnes. For the most recent three years, production of Sherwood Sandstone in Nottingham and Nottinghamshire has averaged 0.35 million tonnes.
- 3.11.8 Similarly, the average annual sales of Aggregate Limestone for the 10 year period 2004 to 2013 is 0.049 million tonnes. Since 2009, the production of Aggregate Limestone in Nottingham and Nottinghamshire has ceased.
- 3.11.9 There are a number of productive oil and gas fields in Nottinghamshire. These include Botthamsall active oil field in Bassetlaw District.<sup>48</sup>

### Likely Evolution of the Baseline Without the Local Plan

- 3.11.10 Waste generation in the District is expected to increase, commensurate with population growth. This could place pressure on existing waste management facilities, although it is envisaged that recycling/reuse rates would increase. The adopted Nottinghamshire and Nottingham Waste Core Strategy (2013)<sup>49</sup> estimates that, by 2031, approximately 5,000,000 tonnes of controlled waste will arise per annum across the County. Meeting the ambitious local recycling and recovery targets of the Waste Core Strategy (to achieve 70% recycling or composting of all waste by 2025) will mean developing around 1 million tonnes worth of new recycling or recovery capacity for municipal, commercial or industrial waste. In this context, Policy WCS4 of the Waste Core Strategy sets out that smaller/medium sized waste treatment facilities will be supported in, or close to, the built up areas of Nottingham, Mansfield/Ashfield, Newark, Retford and Worksop.
- 3.11.11 New development (both within the District and nationally) may place pressure on local mineral assets to support construction. In this regard, the Local Aggregates Assessment identifies that the issue for Nottinghamshire and Nottingham is the long term provision of sand and gravel. Once adopted, the new Minerals Local Plan will set out the overall approach to future minerals provision in Nottinghamshire up to 2030. Consultation was undertaken on the preferred approach to the Local Plan in October 2013 and which identifies a number of potential new and extended minerals sites in the Bassetlaw<sup>50</sup>.
- 3.11.12 With regard to oil and gas, there are currently extant permissions granted by the County Council for coalbed methane exploration in the District. An application has also been submitted by Island Gas Ltd seeking planning permission from the County Council to install monitoring boreholes associated with exploratory shale gas drilling on land off Springs Road, to the north-east of Misson in Bassetlaw.<sup>51</sup>
- 3.11.13 Overall, planning for waste and minerals is a County function and in consequence, the baseline would not be expected to change significantly without the Local Plan. However, policies in the Local Plan could support the objectives of the adopted Waste Core Strategy and the emerging Minerals Local Plan including by, for example, promoting the provision of on-site recycling facilities and the sustainable use of materials in new development.

<sup>48</sup> Nottinghamshire County Council (2014) *Onshore Oil and Gas in Nottinghamshire: Frequently Asked Questions*. Available from <http://www.nottinghamshire.gov.uk/media/105912/onshore-oil-and-gas-in-nottinghamshire-faq-revised-july-2014-1.pdf> [Accessed November 2015].

<sup>49</sup> Nottinghamshire County Council and Nottingham City Council (2013) *Replacement Waste Local Plan. Waste Core Strategy*.

<sup>50</sup> For further information see <http://nottinghamshire.idi-consult.net/localplan/readdoc.php?docid=160&chapter=3&docelemid=d24729#d24729> [Accessed November 2015].

<sup>51</sup> For further information see <http://site.nottinghamshire.gov.uk/thecouncil/democracy/planning/fracking-shale-gas/latest-news/> [Accessed November 2015].

## Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ The need to minimise waste arisings and encourage reuse and recycling.
- ▶ The need to promote the efficient use of mineral resources.
- ▶ The need to ensure the protection of the District's mineral resources from inappropriate development, in accordance with the emerging Minerals Local Plan.
- ▶ The need to promote resource efficiency through sustainable design and construction techniques to minimise resource depletion and waste creation.

## 3.12 Cultural Heritage

- 3.12.1 Bassetlaw has a rich cultural heritage that has shaped the built environment from the monastical centre of Worksop Priory and the Dukery estates of Welbeck Abbey and Clumber Park to the revolutionary Chesterfield Canal. The District's heritage is reflected by the number of statutory designations, the distribution of which is shown in **Figure 3.13**.
- 3.12.2 The National Heritage List for England<sup>52</sup> includes 1,076 listed building entries (comprising 42 Grade I, 53 Grade II\* and 981 Grade II listed buildings), the second highest number of listed buildings in Nottinghamshire. New additions to this list are still identified and designated, with 35 designations being made since 2010.
- 3.12.3 The oldest designations in the District relate to the archaeology of Bassetlaw. The District's earlier settlements that are no longer identified by buildings such as post Norman Conquest motte and bailey castles and deserted medieval villages are recognised scheduled monuments (there are 33 sites currently designated as scheduled monuments in the District). One of the County's main attractions is Clumber Park, originally the ducal seat of the Duke of Norfolk and one of the estates that form the Dukeries. The landscaped parkland at Clumber is one of five registered parks and gardens in Bassetlaw.
- 3.12.4 Historic settlements in Bassetlaw, including parts of the towns of Worksop and Retford, are designated conservation areas. Many of the rural villages in the District are also designated as conservation areas, ensuring the protection of many vernacular buildings. In total, the District has 31 conservation areas.
- 3.12.5 There are also many buildings within the District which are not listed, but which contribute to the character of the area. These are identified in the Historic Environment Record maintained by Nottinghamshire County Council.
- 3.12.6 Within the District, there are currently 14 listed buildings, two scheduled monuments, two conservation areas and one registered park and garden on the Historic England Heritage At Risk Register<sup>53</sup>. These are listed in **Table 3.14**.

---

<sup>52</sup> See <https://historicengland.org.uk/listing/the-list/> [Accessed November 2015].

<sup>53</sup> Available from <http://risk.historicengland.org.uk/register.aspx?rs=1&rt=0&pn=1&st=a&di=Bassetlaw&ctype=all&crit=> [Accessed July 2015]

Table 3.14 Historic Assets 'At Risk'

| Listed Buildings   | Scheduled Monuments   | Registered Parks and Gardens                                       | Conservation Areas   |
|--|---|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Church of St. Peter and St. Paul</li> <li>• Church of St. Peter</li> <li>• Church of St. Oswald</li> <li>• Church of St. Giles</li> <li>• Parish Church of St. Michael the Archangel</li> <li>• Church of St. Swithun</li> <li>• Gateway and walls from Manor Farm to churchyard</li> <li>• Worksop Priory gatehouse</li> <li>• Remains of cloister wall adjoin Church of St. Cuthbert and St. Mary</li> <li>• Hodssock Priory Gatehouse</li> <li>• West stable at Shireoaks Hall</li> <li>• East stable and outbuildings at Shireoaks Hall</li> <li>• Shireoaks Hall</li> <li>• Arch at Serlby Park</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Roman fort and a section of Roman road 350m north west of Holly House Farm, Scaftworth</li> <li>• Church of St. James</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Shireoaks Hall</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Worksop</li> <li>• Nether Langwith</li> </ul> |

Source: Historic England (2015) *Heritage At Risk Register*

- 3.12.7 Due to the lack of monitoring of Grade II listed buildings which make up the majority of listed buildings in Bassetlaw, Nottinghamshire County Council has conducted its own survey of Bassetlaw and all other districts in the County to produce the Nottinghamshire Register of Buildings at Risk<sup>54</sup>. This Register identifies a total of 73 buildings at risk in the District comprising 13 assets deemed 'vulnerable', 41 'at risk' and 19 'extreme'. This is greater than any other district in the County.

### Likely Evolution of the Baseline without the Local Plan

- 3.12.8 It is reasonable to assume that the majority of the District's designated heritage assets would be protected without the Local Plan (since works to them invariably require consent). However, elements which contribute to their significance could be harmed through inappropriate development in their vicinity. Opportunities to enhance assets may also be missed. Further, other non-designated elements which contribute to the character of the area could be harmed without an up-to-date policy framework. Notwithstanding, it is recognised that national planning policy set out in the NPPF and extant Development Plan policy and associated guidance would together provide a high level of protection in this regard.

### Key Sustainability Issues

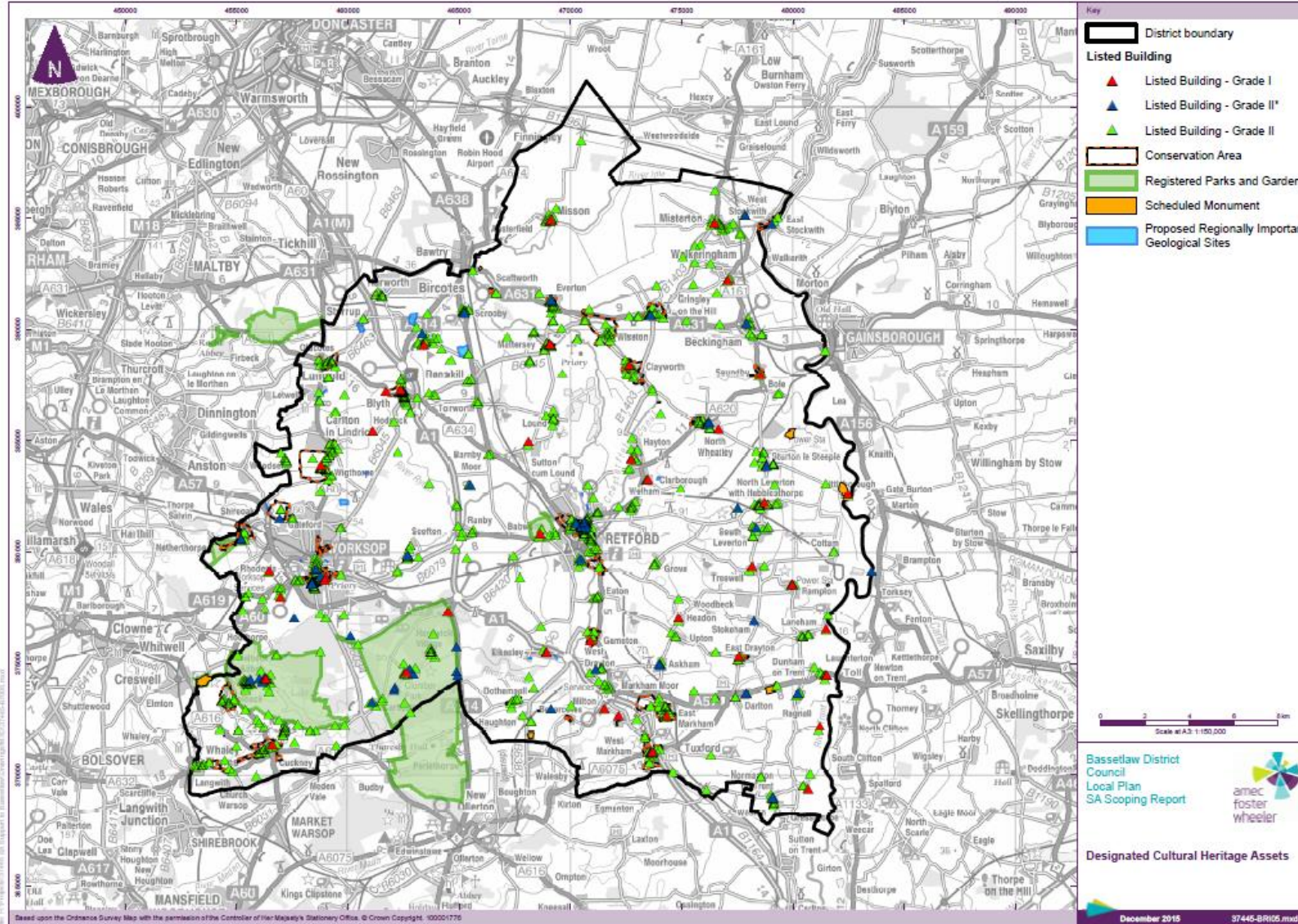
- ▶ The need to protect and enhance the District's cultural heritage assets and their settings.
- ▶ The need to avoid harm to designated heritage assets.
- ▶ The need to recognise the value of non-designated heritage assets and protect these where possible.

<sup>54</sup> See <http://site.nottinghamshire.gov.uk/learning/history/historicbuildings/buildingsatrisk/barregister/> [Accessed December 2015].



- ▶ The need to tackle heritage at risk.
- ▶ The need to recognise the contribution made by the historic environment to the character of landscapes and townscapes.

Figure 3.13 Designated Cultural Heritage Assets



### 3.13 Landscape

3.13.1 The landscape of Bassetlaw is varied and heavily influenced by its underlying geology. The District comprises the following five National Landscape Character Areas (NCA)<sup>55</sup> and which are shown in **Figure 3.14**:

- ▶ Southern Magnesian Limestone;
- ▶ Humberhead Levels;
- ▶ Northern Lincolnshire Edge with Coversands;
- ▶ Trent and Belvoir Vales; and
- ▶ Sherwood.

3.13.2 The Southern Magnesian Limestone NCA is mainly defined by the underlying Permian Zechstein Group, formerly known as the Magnesian Limestone. It creates a very long and thin NCA that stretches from Thornborough in the north down through north Derbyshire to the outskirts of Nottingham further south. The limestone creates a ridge, or narrow belt of elevated land, running north-south through the NCA, forming a prominent landscape feature.

3.13.3 The Humberhead Levels is a flat, low-lying and large scale agricultural landscape bounded to the west by the low ridge of the Southern Magnesian Limestone and to the east by the Yorkshire Wolds (North of the Humber) and the Northern Lincolnshire Edge with Coversands (south of the Humber). To the north it merges into the slightly undulating landscape of the Vale of York, at the line of the Escrick Moraine, and in the south it merges in to the Trent and Belvoir Vales and Sherwood.

3.13.4 The Northern Lincolnshire Edge with Coversands comprises a ridge of Jurassic limestone running north from Lincoln to the Humber Estuary. The scarp slope rises prominently from adjacent low-lying land, forming the Edge or Cliff, and giving panoramic views out, in particular to the west. In the north is a second, lower scarp of ironstone.

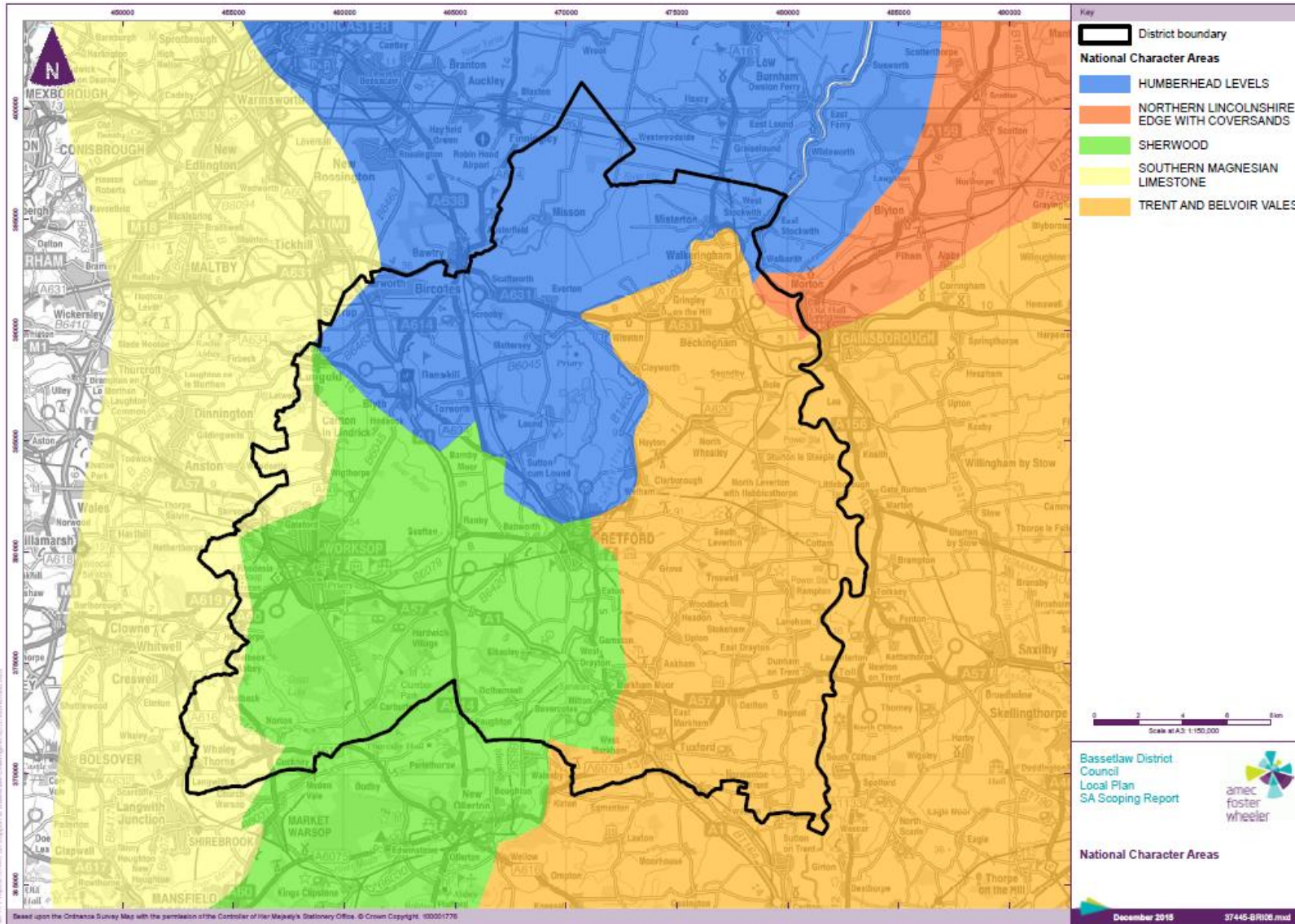
3.13.5 The Trent and Belvoir Vales is characterised by undulating, strongly rural and predominantly arable farmland, centred on the River Trent. A low-lying rural landscape with relatively little woodland cover, the NCA offers long, open views. Newark-on-Trent lies at the centre with Grantham, Nottingham, Lincoln and Gainsborough on the peripheries. The southern and eastern edges of the Vales are defined by the adjoining escarpments of the Lincolnshire Edge and the Leicestershire and Nottinghamshire Wolds NCA. To the west, the escarpment of a broad ridge of rolling landscape defines the boundary with the neighbouring Sherwood and Humberhead Levels NCAs.

3.13.6 The Sherwood NCA extends north from Nottingham, principally coinciding with an outcrop of sandstone which forms a belt of gently rolling hills. Historically it was managed as woodland and remains a well wooded area. The oak and birch wood pasture in the heartland of Sherwood Forest and more recent pine plantations, contribute strongly to the sense of place. Large estate parklands, heathland, open arable land and a strong mining heritage also characterise the area. The area contains the settlements of Mansfield, Worksop, Retford and Ollerton around its peripheries and sits on an aquifer that provides water to the area.

---

<sup>55</sup> Natural England has divided England into 159 distinct natural areas. These can be viewed at - <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/national-character-area-profiles-data-for-local-decision-making/national-character-area-profiles>

Figure 3.14 National Character Areas

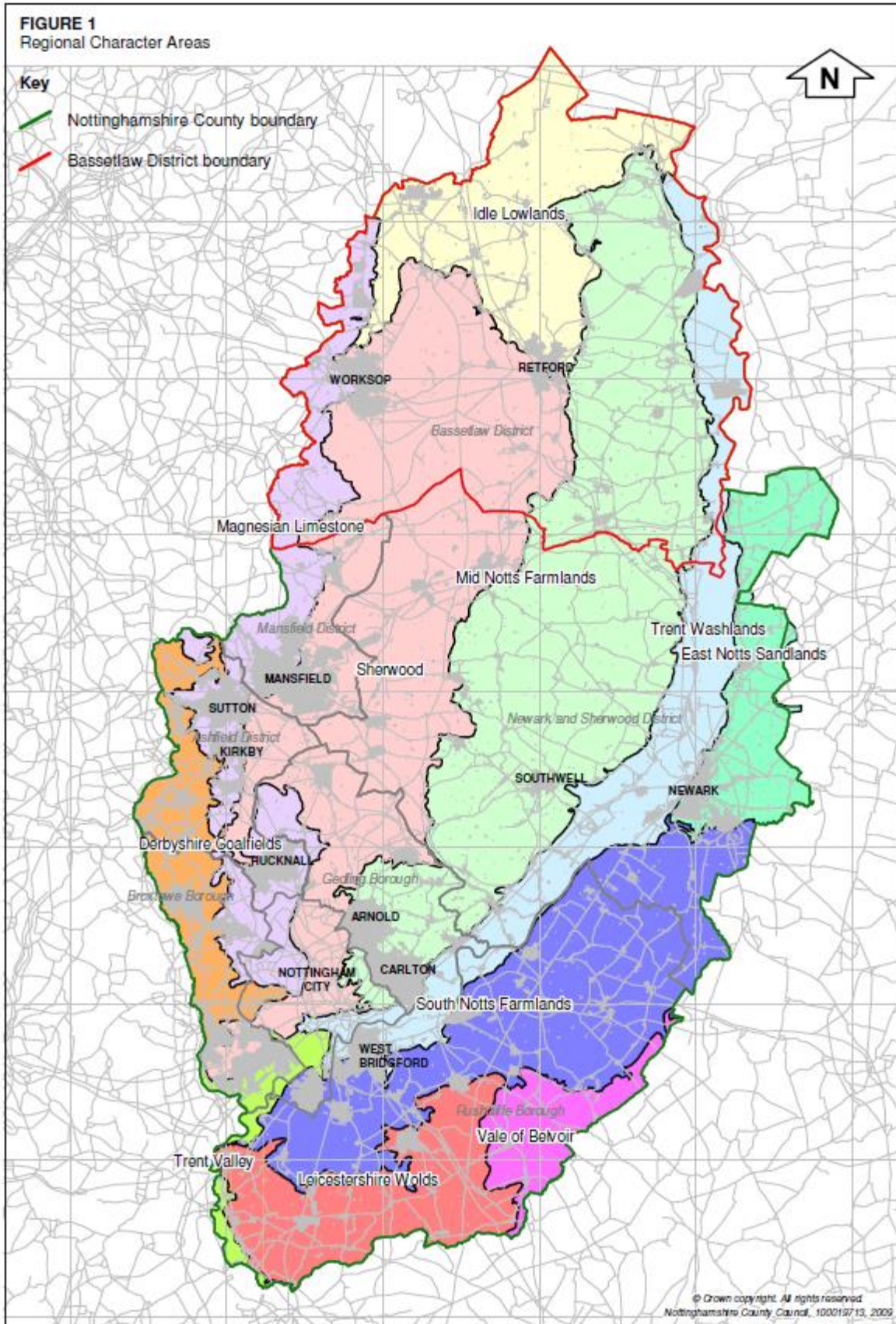


- 3.13.7 At a county level, Regional Character Areas (RCA) have been defined by Nottinghamshire County Council (see **Figure 3.15**). While the RCAs relate to the NCAs, which cover much broader areas, they do not have exactly the same boundaries and have been created using the 'Living Landscapes Project' methodology. A total of five RCAs fall within Bassetlaw: Sherwood; Magnesian Limestone Ridge; Idle Lowlands; Mid-Nottinghamshire Farmlands; and Trent Washlands. The Bassetlaw Landscape Character Assessment (2009)<sup>56</sup> provides an overview of each RCA which is reproduced below.
- 3.13.8 The Sherwood RCA is characterised by a wide and diverse range of landscapes including the heartland of the historic Sherwood Forest and the extensive parklands and large estates of the Dukeries. The region runs northwards from Nottingham to the lowlands of the River Idle. It is located between the heavily populated Magnesian Limestone Ridge and Nottinghamshire Coalfield regions to the west, and the more rural areas of the Mid- Nottinghamshire Farmlands region to the east.
- 3.13.9 The Magnesian Limestone Ridge RCA forms the southernmost part of a narrow limestone ridge that extends from Nottingham along the western edge of the County to Oldcotes, then northwards through Yorkshire. This region forms a distinct belt of rising ground along the eastern fringe of the Yorkshire and Nottinghamshire/Derbyshire Coalfields. In the central and southern parts of the region, coalfield influences spread onto the limestone ridge and large mining settlements with their associated pit heaps, now restored, are now a prominent feature in the landscape.
- 3.13.10 The Idle Lowlands RCA forms the southern part of an extensive low-lying region which extends northwards from Bassetlaw to the Humber Estuary. Much of this region consists of sparsely inhabited levels and former carrlands, which are now intensively cultivated for arable production. Within Bassetlaw, the Idle Lowlands are closely associated with the basin of the River Idle and its tributary, the Rytton.
- 3.13.11 The Mid-Nottinghamshire Farmlands RCA forms a discrete area within Nottinghamshire, extending in a broad band from the edge of Nottingham north to the Idle Lowlands. It is bounded to the west by the Sherwood region and to the east by the lowlands of the Trent Washlands. Small nucleated villages, isolated farmsteads and quiet country lanes are important components of the region's character, along with undulating landform, hedged fields and woodland.
- 3.13.12 The Trent Washlands RCA forms a low-lying agricultural region associated with the broad valleys of the Trent and Soar, characterised by productive arable farming, meadowlands, small nucleated villages, market towns and cities, power stations and quarries.
- 3.13.13 There are no national landscape designations affecting the District.

---

<sup>56</sup> Bassetlaw District Council (2009) *Landscape Character Assessment – Bassetlaw, Nottinghamshire*. Available from <https://www.bassetlaw.gov.uk/media/103365/bslandscapecharacteroverview.pdf> [Accessed September 2015].

Figure 3.15 Regional Character Areas



Source: Bassetlaw District Council (2009) *Landscape Character Assessment – Bassetlaw, Nottinghamshire*.

## Likely Evolution of the Baseline without the Local Plan

- 3.13.14 The Landscape Character Assessment divides landscape units into Policy Zones according to their characteristic features, their condition and sensitivity, indicating whether actions affecting each area should seek to conserve, reinforce, restore or create. The Assessment indicates that large swathes of Bassetlaw, notably the area east of Retford and to the south of Worksop, should be conserved. Whilst areas requiring conservation should ensure protection of features of importance, it does not preclude new forms of development altogether. Only a small number of landscape units require landscape creation.
- 3.13.15 New development is likely to place pressure on the landscape of the District. Whilst national planning policy set out in the NPPF and existing Development Plan policy would continue to offer some protection and guidance, there is the potential that development could be inappropriately sited and designed without an up-to-date policy framework. This could adversely affect the landscape and townscape character of the area. Further, opportunities may not be realised to enhance landscape and townscape character through, for example, the provision of green infrastructure or the adoption of high quality design standards which reflects local character.

## Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ The need to conserve and enhance the District's landscape character.
- ▶ The need to promote high quality design that respects local character.
- ▶ The need to maximise opportunities associated with new development to enhance townscape character and the quality of urban environments.

## 3.14 Key Sustainability Issues

- 3.14.1 From the analysis of the baseline presented in the preceding sections, a number of key sustainability issues affecting the District have been identified. These issues are summarised in **Table 3.15**.

Table 3.15 Key Sustainability Issues

| Topic                                 | Key Sustainability Issues  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Biodiversity and Green Infrastructure | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The need to conserve and enhance biodiversity including sites designated for their nature conservation value.</li> <li>• The need to maintain, restore and expand the District's priority habitats.</li> <li>• The need to prevent the spread of invasive species and adapt ecological communities to climate change.</li> <li>• The need to safeguard existing green infrastructure assets.</li> <li>• The need to enhance the green infrastructure network, addressing identified gaps, improving accessibility and encouraging multiple uses where appropriate.</li> </ul>   |
| Population and Community              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The need to meet the District's objectively assessed housing need including for affordable housing.</li> <li>• The need to provide an adequate supply of land for housing.</li> <li>• The need to make best use of, and improve, the quality of the existing housing stock.</li> <li>• The need to diversify the local economy and support the delivery of the District's Regeneration and Growth Strategy, Nottinghamshire Growth Plan and Sheffield City Region and the D2N2 Local Enterprise Partnership Strategic Economic Plans.</li> <li>• The need to provide a range of quality sites, infrastructure and wider environment for business development.</li> <li>• The need to support the development of innovative and knowledge-based businesses.</li> <li>• The need to support the growth and development of existing businesses.</li> <li>• The need to increase local employment opportunities.</li> <li>• The need to provide job opportunities in sustainable locations.</li> <li>• The need to tackle deprivation, particularly in those areas of the District that are most deprived, and deliver regeneration.</li> </ul> |

| Topic                       | Key Sustainability Issues  |
|-----------------------------|--|
|                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The need to raise educational attainment and skills in the local labour force.</li> <li>• The need to maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of the District's town centres and larger villages.</li> <li>• The need to safeguard existing community facilities and services (social capital) and ensure the timely delivery of new facilities to meet needs arising from new development.</li> </ul>  |
| Health and Wellbeing        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The need to protect the health and wellbeing of the District's population.</li> <li>• The need to promote healthy lifestyles.</li> <li>• The need to tackle inequalities in health.</li> <li>• The need to protect and enhance open space provision across the District.</li> <li>• The need to support high quality design.</li> <li>• The need to reduce crime levels, minimise risk and increase community safety.</li> <li>• The need to safeguard existing health care facilities and services and ensure the timely delivery of new facilities and services to meet needs arising from new development.</li> <li>• The need to plan for an ageing population.</li> <li>• The need to address health inequalities.</li> </ul>                            |
| Transport and Accessibility | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The need to ensure timely investment in transport infrastructure and services.</li> <li>• The need to support proposals contained in the Local Transport Plan and address highways capacity issues in the District.</li> <li>• The need to capitalise on the District's good transport accessibility, links to Robin Hood Airport and the new Worksop Bus Station.</li> <li>• The need to encourage alternative modes of transport to the private car.</li> <li>• The need to ensure that new development is accessible to community facilities and services and jobs so as to reduce the need to travel.</li> <li>• The need to enhance the connectivity of more remote, rural settlements.</li> <li>• The need to encourage walking and cycling.</li> </ul> |
| Land Use, Geology and Soil  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The need to encourage development on previously developed (brownfield) land.</li> <li>• The need to make best use of existing buildings and infrastructure.</li> <li>• The need to protect the best and most versatile agricultural land.</li> <li>• The need to protect and enhance sites designated for their geological interest.</li> </ul>   |
| Water                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The need to protect and enhance the quality of the District's water sources.</li> <li>• The need to promote the efficient use of water resources.</li> <li>• The need to ensure the timely provision of new water services infrastructure to meet demand arising from new development.</li> <li>• The need to locate new development away from areas of flood risk, taking into account the effects of climate change.</li> <li>• The need to ensure the timely provision of flood defence/management infrastructure.</li> </ul>  |
| Air Quality                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The need to minimise the emission of pollutants to air.</li> </ul>  |
| Climate Change              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The need to ensure that new development is adaptable to the effects of climate change.</li> <li>• The need to mitigate climate change including through increased renewable energy provision.</li> </ul>  |
| Material Assets             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The need to minimise waste arisings and encourage reuse and recycling.</li> <li>• The need to promote the efficient use of mineral resources.</li> <li>• The need to ensure the protection of the District's mineral resources from inappropriate development, in accordance with the emerging Minerals Local Plan.</li> <li>• The need to promote resource efficiency through sustainable design and construction techniques to minimise resource depletion and waste creation.</li> </ul>   |
| Cultural Heritage           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The need to protect and enhance the District's cultural heritage assets and their settings.</li> <li>• The need to avoid harm to designated heritage assets.</li> <li>• The need to recognise the value of non-designated heritage assets and protect these where possible.</li> <li>• The need to tackle heritage at risk.</li> <li>• The need to recognise the contribution made by the historic environment to the character of landscapes and townscapes.</li> </ul>  |
| Landscape                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The need to conserve and enhance the District's landscape character.</li> <li>• The need to promote high quality design that respects local character.</li> </ul>   |

---

**Topic****Key Sustainability Issues**

- The need to maximise opportunities associated with new development to enhance townscape character and the quality of urban environments.
-

## 4. SA Approach

### 4.1 Introduction

- 4.1.1 This section describes the proposed approach to the SA of the Local Plan. In particular, it draws on the information contained in Sections 2 and 3 to develop the appraisal framework (the SA Framework) and sets out how this Framework will be used to support the appraisal of the key components of the Local Plan (including reasonable alternatives).

### 4.2 SA Framework

- 4.2.1 Establishing appropriate SA objectives and guide questions is central to appraising the sustainability effects of the Local Plan. Broadly, the SA objectives define the long term aspirations for the District with regard to social, economic and environmental considerations and it is against these objectives that the performance of Local Plan proposals will be appraised.
- 4.2.2 **Table 4.1** presents the proposed SA Framework including SA objectives and associated guide questions to be used in the appraisal of the Local Plan. The SA objectives and guide questions have taken as their starting point those developed as part of the SA of the Core Strategy and Development Management Policies DPD but have been reviewed to take into account the key objectives and issues arising from the review of plans and programmes (**Section 2**) and the key sustainability issues identified through the analysis of the District's socio-economic and environmental baseline conditions (**Section 3**). The SEA Directive topic(s) to which each of the SA objectives relates is included in the third column.

Table 4.1 Proposed SA Framework

| SA Objective  | Guide Questions   | SEA Directive Topic(s)                                |
|---|---|---|
| <p><b>1. Biodiversity:</b> To conserve and enhance biodiversity and geodiversity and promote improvements to the District's green infrastructure network.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Will it conserve and enhance international designated nature conservation sites (Special Areas of Conservation, Special Protection Areas and Ramsar Sites)?</li> <li>• Will it conserve and enhance nationally designated nature conservation sites such as Sites of Special Scientific Interest?</li> <li>• Will it conserve and enhance Local Nature Reserves and Local Wildlife Sites?</li> <li>• Will it conserve and enhance species diversity, and in particular avoid harm to indigenous species of principal importance, or priority species and habitats?</li> <li>• Will it provide opportunities for new habitat creation or restoration and link existing habitats as part of the development process?</li> <li>• Will it enhance ecological connectivity and maintain and improve the green infrastructure network, addressing deficiencies and providing green spaces that are well connected and biodiversity rich?</li> <li>• Will it maintain and enhance woodland cover and management?</li> <li>• Will it avoid damage to, and protect, Regionally Important Geological Sites?</li> <li>• Will it provide opportunities for people to access the natural environment including green and blue infrastructure?</li> <li>• Will it enhance the resilience of the natural environment to the impacts of climate change?</li> </ul> | <p>Biodiversity, Fauna and Flora<br/>Human Health</p> |
| <p><b>2. Housing:</b> To ensure that the District's housing needs are met.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Will it meet the District's objectively assessed housing need, providing a range of housing types to meet current and emerging need for market and affordable housing?</li> <li>• Will it reduce homelessness?</li> </ul>  | <p>Population</p>                                     |

| SA Objective   | Guide Questions   | SEA Directive Topic(s)            |
|--|---|-----------------------------------|
| <p><b>3. Economy and Skills:</b> To promote a strong economy which offers high quality local employment opportunities.</p>                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Will it reduce the number of unfit homes?</li> <li>• Will it make best use of the District's existing housing stock?</li> <li>• Will it help to ensure the provision of good quality, well designed homes?</li> <li>• Will it deliver pitches required for Gypsies and Travellers and Showpeople?</li> </ul><br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Will it provide a supply of flexible, good quality employment land to meet the needs of the District's existing businesses and attract inward investment?</li> <li>• Will it help to diversify the local economy and support the delivery of the District's Regeneration and Growth Strategy, Nottinghamshire Growth Plan, Sheffield City Region and the D2N2 Local Enterprise Partnership Strategic Economic Plan?</li> <li>• Will it provide good quality, well paid employment opportunities that meet the needs of local people?</li> <li>• Will it increase average income levels?</li> <li>• Will it improve the physical accessibility of jobs?</li> <li>• Will it support rural diversification?</li> <li>• Will it promote a low carbon economy?</li> <li>• Will it improve access to training to raise employment potential?</li> <li>• Will it increase levels of qualification?</li> <li>• Will it create jobs in high knowledge sectors?</li> <li>• Will it promote investment in educational establishments?</li> </ul> | Population                        |
| <p><b>4. Regeneration and Social Inclusion:</b> To promote regeneration, tackle deprivation and ensure accessibility for all.</p>                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Will it maintain and enhance community facilities and services?</li> <li>• Will it enhance accessibility to key community facilities and services including schools and public transport?</li> <li>• Will it protect and enhance the vitality and viability of the District's towns and villages?</li> <li>• Will it tackle deprivation in the District's most deprived areas and reduce inequalities?</li> <li>• Will it contribute to regeneration initiatives?</li> <li>• Will it encourage engagement in community activities?</li> <li>• Will it promote participation in cultural activities?</li> <li>• Will it enhance the public realm?</li> <li>• Will it align investment in services, facilities and infrastructure with growth?</li> </ul>  | Population<br>Human Health        |
| <p><b>5. Health and Wellbeing:</b> To improve health and reduce health inequalities.</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Will it avoid locating development in locations that could adversely affect people's health?</li> <li>• Will it maintain and improve access to green infrastructure, open space, leisure and recreational facilities?</li> <li>• Will it increase the opportunities for physical activity and accessibility of recreational services and facilities?</li> <li>• Will it improve access to healthcare facilities and services?</li> <li>• Will it reduce health inequalities?</li> <li>• Will it meet the needs of the District's ageing population?</li> <li>• Will it support those with disabilities?</li> <li>• Will it promote community safety?</li> <li>• Will it reduce actual levels of crime and anti-social behaviour?</li> <li>• Will it reduce the fear of crime?</li> <li>• Will it promote design that discourages crime?</li> <li>• Will it align healthcare facilities and services with growth?</li> </ul>  | Population<br>Human Health        |
| <p><b>6. Transport:</b> To reduce the need to travel, promote sustainable modes of transport and align investment in infrastructure with growth.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Will it reduce travel demand and the distance people travel for jobs, employment, leisure and services and facilities?</li> <li>• Will it encourage a shift to more sustainable modes of transport?</li> <li>• Will it encourage walking, cycling and the use of public transport?</li> <li>• Will it help to address highways capacity issues and reduce traffic congestion?</li> </ul>   | Population<br>Human Health<br>Air |

| SA Objective  | Guide Questions   | SEA Directive Topic(s)    |
|---|---|---------------------------|
|   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it deliver investment in the District's transportation infrastructure and support proposals identified in the Local Transport Plan?</li> <li>Will it capitalise on the District's good transport accessibility, links to Robin Hood Airport and the new Worksop Bus Station?</li> <li>Will it help to develop a transport network that minimises the impact on the environment and public health?</li> <li>Will it reduce the level of freight movement by road?</li> <li>Will it help to enhance the connectivity of more remote, rural settlements?</li> </ul>                |                           |
| <b>7. Land Use and Soils:</b> To encourage the efficient use of land and conserve and enhance soils.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it promote the use of previously developed (brownfield) land and minimise the loss of greenfield land?</li> <li>Will it avoid the loss of agricultural land including best and most versatile land?</li> <li>Will it make best use of and reduce the amount of derelict, degraded and underused land in the District?</li> <li>Will it encourage the reuse of existing buildings and infrastructure?</li> <li>Will it prevent land contamination and facilitate remediation of contaminated sites?</li> <li>Will it maintain and enhance soil quality?</li> </ul>               | Soil<br>Material Assets   |
| <b>8. Water:</b> To conserve and enhance water quality and resources.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it result in a reduction of run-off of pollutants to nearby water courses that lead to a deterioration in existing status and/or failure to achieve the objective of good status under the Water Framework Directive?</li> <li>Will it improve ground and surface water quality?</li> <li>Will it reduce water consumption and encourage water efficiency?</li> <li>Will it ensure that new water/wastewater management infrastructure is delivered in a timely manner to support new development?</li> </ul>   | Water                     |
| <b>9. Flood Risk:</b> To minimise flood risk and reduce the impact of flooding to people and property in the District, taking into account the effects of climate change. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it help to minimise the risk of flooding to existing and new developments/infrastructure?</li> <li>Will it ensure that new development does not give rise to flood risk elsewhere?</li> <li>Will it manage effectively, and reduce the likelihood of, flash flooding, taking into account the capacity of sewerage systems?</li> <li>Will it discourage inappropriate development in areas at risk from flooding?</li> <li>Will it deliver sustainable urban drainage systems (SUDs) and promote investment in flood defences that reduce vulnerability to flooding?</li> </ul> | Climatic Factors<br>Water |
| <b>10. Air Quality:</b> To improve air quality.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it maintain and improve air quality?</li> <li>Will it avoid locating development in areas of existing poor air quality?</li> <li>Will it minimise emissions to air from new development?</li> </ul>   | Air<br>Human Health       |
| <b>11. Climate Change:</b> To minimise greenhouse gas emissions and adapt to the effects of climate change.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it minimise energy use and reduce or mitigate greenhouse gas emissions?</li> <li>Will it plan or implement adaptation measures for the likely effects of climate change?</li> <li>Will it support the delivery of renewable and low carbon energy in the District and reduce dependency on non-renewable sources?</li> <li>Will it promote sustainable design that minimises greenhouse emissions and is adaptable to the effects of climate change?</li> </ul>   | Climatic Factors          |

| SA Objective  | Guide Questions  | SEA Directive Topic(s) |
|---|--|------------------------|
| <b>12. Resource Use and Waste:</b> To encourage sustainable resource use and promote the waste hierarchy (reduce, reuse, recycle, recover). | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it minimise the demand for raw materials and assist in maximising the use of recycled and secondary materials (including aggregates)?</li> <li>Will it promote the use of local resources?</li> <li>Will it reduce minerals extracted and imported?</li> <li>Will it increase efficiency in the use of raw materials and promote recycling?</li> <li>Will it avoid sterilisation of mineral reserves?</li> <li>Will it support the objectives and proposals of the Nottinghamshire Minerals Local Plan?</li> <li>Will it assist or facilitate compliance with the waste hierarchy (i.e. reduce first, then re-use, recover, recycle, landfill)?</li> <li>Will it support investment in waste management facilities to meet local needs?</li> <li>Will it support the objectives and proposals of the Nottinghamshire and Nottingham Waste Core Strategy?</li> </ul>  | Material Assets        |
| <b>13. Cultural Heritage:</b> To conserve and enhance the District's historic environment, cultural heritage, character and setting.        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it help to conserve and enhance existing features of the historic built environment and their settings, including archaeological assets?</li> <li>Will it reduce the instances and circumstances where heritage assets are identified as being 'at risk'?</li> <li>Will it promote sustainable repair and reuse of heritage assets?</li> <li>Will it protect or enhance the significance of designated heritage assets?</li> <li>Will it protect or enhance the significance of non-designated heritage assets?</li> <li>Will it promote local cultural distinctiveness?</li> <li>Will it improve the quality of the built environment, and maintain local distinctiveness and historic townscape character in the District's towns and villages?</li> <li>Will it help to conserve historic buildings, places and spaces that enhance local distinctiveness, character and appearance through sensitive adaptation and re-use?</li> <li>Will it provide opportunities for people to value and enjoy Bassetlaw's cultural heritage?</li> <li>Will it improve and promote access to buildings and landscapes of historic/cultural value?</li> </ul> | Cultural Heritage      |
| <b>14. Landscape and Townscape:</b> To conserve and enhance the District's landscape character and townscapes.                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it conserve and enhance the District's landscape character and townscapes?</li> <li>Will it promote high quality design in context with its urban and rural landscape?</li> <li>Will it protect and enhance visual amenity?</li> </ul>   | Landscape              |

4.2.3 **Table 4.2** shows the extent to which the SA objectives encompass the range of issues identified in the SEA Directive.

**Table 4.2 Coverage of the SEA Directive Topics by the SA Objectives**

| SEA Directive Topic | SA Objective(s) |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Biodiversity        | 1               |
| Population *        | 2, 3, 4, 5, 6   |
| Human Health        | 1, 4, 5, 6, 10  |
| Fauna               | 1               |

| SEA Directive Topic   | SA Objective(s) |
|---|-----------------|
| Flora   | 1               |
| Soil  | 7               |
| Water   | 8, 9            |
| Air   | 6, 10           |
| Climatic Factors  | 11              |
| Material Assets *   | 7, 12           |
| Cultural Heritage including architectural and archaeological heritage | 13              |
| Landscape   | 14              |

\* These terms are not clearly defined in the SEA Directive.

## 4.3 Methodology

4.3.1 Based on the scope of the Local Plan detailed in **Section 1.3**, it is envisaged that the SA Framework set out in **Table 4.1** will be used to appraise the following key components of the Plan (and reasonable alternatives where these exist):

- ▶ Vision and Objectives;
- ▶ Spatial Strategy (in respect of the amount and distribution of development);
- ▶ Plan Policies; and
- ▶ Land Allocations (including strategic sites and smaller scale allocations).

4.3.2 The proposed approach to the appraisal of each of the Plan components listed above is set out in the sections that follow.

### Vision and Objectives

4.3.3 It is important that the vision and objectives of the Local Plan are aligned with the SA objectives. The Local Plan vision and objectives will therefore be appraised for their compatibility with the objectives that comprise the SA Framework to help establish whether the general approach to the Plan is in accordance with the principles of sustainability. A compatibility matrix will be used to record the appraisal similar to that presented in **Table 4.3**.

Table 4.3 Compatibility Matrix

| SA Objective   | Local Plan Vision/Objective |             |             |                    |
|--|-----------------------------|-------------|-------------|--------------------|
|  | Vision                      | Objective 1 | Objective 2 | Objective 3...etc. |
| 1. <b>Biodiversity:</b> To conserve and enhance biodiversity and geodiversity and promote improvements to the District's green infrastructure network. | +                           | 0           | +           | ?                  |
| 2. <b>Housing:</b> To ensure that the District's housing needs are met.  | +                           | -           | +           | +                  |
| 3. Etc...  | +                           | 0           | +           | ?                  |

**Key**

|   |            |   |              |
|---|------------|---|--------------|
| + | Compatible | ? | Uncertain    |
| 0 | Neutral    | - | Incompatible |

**Spatial Strategy**

4.3.4 The Local Plan will set out the spatial strategy for the District in terms of the amount and broad distribution of future development. The spatial strategy, including reasonable alternatives, will be appraised against each of the SA objectives that comprise the SA Framework using an appraisal matrix. The matrix will include:

- ▶ the SA objectives;
- ▶ a score indicating the nature of the effect for each spatial strategy option;
- ▶ a commentary on significant effects (including consideration of the cumulative, synergistic and indirect effects as well as the geography, duration, temporary/permanence and likelihood of any effects) and on any assumptions or uncertainties; and
- ▶ recommendations, including any mitigation or enhancements measures.

4.3.5 The format of the matrix that will be used to appraise the effects of the spatial strategy and reasonable alternatives is shown in **Table 4.4**. A qualitative scoring system will be used which is set out in **Table 4.5** and to guide the appraisal, specific definitions have been developed for what constitutes a significant effect, a minor effect or a neutral effect for each of the 14 SA objectives; these can be found in **Appendix D**.

Table 4.4 Proposed Appraisal Matrix – Spatial Strategy

| SA Objective  | Option 1   | Option 2  | Option 3  |
|---|--|---|---|
| <p><b>1. Biodiversity:</b> To conserve and enhance biodiversity and geodiversity and promote improvements to the District's green infrastructure network.</p> | <p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b><br/>A description of the likely effects of each option on the SA Objective has been provided here.</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mitigation and enhancement measures are outlined here.</li> </ul> <p><b>Assumptions</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Any assumptions made in undertaking the appraisal are listed here.</li> </ul> <p><b>Uncertainties</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Any uncertainties encountered during the appraisal are listed here.</li> </ul> | <p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b><br/>Etc..</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Etc..</li> </ul> <p><b>Assumptions</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Etc..</li> </ul> <p><b>Uncertainties</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Etc..</li> </ul> | <p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b><br/>Etc..</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Etc..</li> </ul> <p><b>Assumptions</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Etc..</li> </ul> <p><b>Uncertainties</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Etc..</li> </ul> |

Table 4.5 Proposed Scoring System

| Score                       | Description   | Symbol |
|-----------------------------|---|--------|
| Significant Positive Effect | The proposed option/policy contributes significantly to the achievement of the objective.   | ++     |
| Minor Positive Effect       | The proposed option/policy contributes to the achievement of the objective but not significantly.   | +      |
| Neutral                     | The proposed option/policy does not have any effect on the achievement of the objective   | 0      |
| Minor Negative Effect       | The proposed option/policy detracts from the achievement of the objective but not significantly.  | -      |
| Significant Negative Effect | The proposed option/policy detracts significantly from the achievement of the objective.  | --     |
| No Relationship             | There is no clear relationship between the proposed option/policy and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.   | ~      |
| Uncertain                   | The proposed option/policy has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an appraisal to be made. | ?      |

**Policies**

4.3.6 The policies of the Local Plan will also be appraised using the SA Framework. The appraisal will be undertaken by plan chapter/section with a score awarded for each constituent policy and for the cumulative effects of all policies contained in each respective chapter/section. Commentary will be provided including any mitigation or enhancements measures to enhance the performance of the

policies (for example, amendments to policy wording). As with the appraisal of the spatial strategy, the definitions of significance outlined in **Appendix D** will be used to guide the assessment.

4.3.7 The findings of the appraisal will be presented in a matrix similar to that shown in **Table 4.6** and will use the same scoring mechanism as that presented in **Table 4.5**.

Table 4.6 Proposed Appraisal Matrix – Policies

| SA Objective  | Policy    |           |           |      | Cumulative effect of the draft policies | Commentary on effects of each policy   |
|---|-----------|-----------|-----------|------|---|--|
|   | Policy H1 | Policy H2 | Policy H3 | Etc. |   |  |
| <b>1. Biodiversity:</b><br>To conserve and enhance biodiversity and geodiversity and promote improvements to the District's green infrastructure network. | ++        | ++        | ++        | 0    | ++                                      | <p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b></p> <p>A description of the likely effects of the policies on the SA Objective will be provided here, drawing on baseline information as appropriate.</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b></p> <p>Mitigation and enhancement measures will be outlined here.</p> <p><b>Assumptions</b></p> <p>Any assumptions made in undertaking the appraisal will be listed here.</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b></p> <p>Any uncertainties encountered during the appraisal will be listed here.</p> |

### Land Allocations

4.3.8 As part of the preparation of the Local Plan, the Council has sought information from landowners and developers on sites they wish to promote for future development. The 'Call for Sites' consultation process is due to be completed in January 2016.

4.3.9 Based on the potential site availability and taking into account responses to the 'Call for Sites' exercise, the Council will screen out sites based on high level constraints and conformity with the preferred spatial strategy.

4.3.10 The remaining potential site allocation options will then be appraised against the SA objectives that comprise the SA Framework using tailored appraisal criteria with associated thresholds of significance to determine the type and magnitude of effect against each SA objective. In the interests of transparency, the proposed appraisal criteria is set out in **Table 4.7** to enable interested parties to provide early comment.

Table 4.7 Proposed Site Appraisal Criteria

| SA Objective   | Appraisal Criteria  | Threshold  | Score |
|--|---|--|-------|
| <b>1. Biodiversity:</b> To conserve and enhance biodiversity and geodiversity and promote improvements to the District's green infrastructure network. | Enhancement of habitats, species and green infrastructure (based on information provided by developers and professional judgement). | Development would have a positive effect on European or national designated sites, habitats or species / create new habitat or significantly improve existing habitats / significantly enhance the | ++    |

| SA Objective  | Appraisal Criteria   | Threshold  | Score   |    |
|---|--|--|---|----|
|   |  | District's green infrastructure network.   |   |    |
|   |  | Development would have a positive effect on local designated sites, habitats or species / improve existing habitats / enhance the District's green infrastructure network. | +   |    |
|   | Proximity to:<br>-statutory international/national nature conservation designations (SAC, SPA, Ramasar, National Nature Reserve, Ancient Woodland);<br>-local nature conservation designations (Local Nature Reserve, Local Wildlife Site)<br>-Regionally Important Geological Site (RIGS) | No designations affecting site.  | 0   |    |
|   |  | Within 100m of a locally designated site (including RIGS)/Within 500m from an international/national site.   | -   |    |
|   |  | Within 100m of a statutory international/national designated site.   | --  |    |
|   | Presence of protected species.   | Does not contain protected species.  | 0   |    |
|   |  | Contains protected species.  | --  |    |
| <b>2. Housing:</b> To ensure that the District's housing needs are met.   | Number of (net) new dwellings proposed/loss of dwellings.  | 100+ dwellings (3ha or more).  | ++  |    |
|   |  | 1 to 99 dwellings (up to 2.9ha)  | +   |    |
|   |  | 0 dwellings.   | 0   |    |
|   |  | -1 to -99 dwellings (-2.9ha or more).  | -   |    |
|   |  | -100+ dwellings (-3ha or more).  | --  |    |
|   |  |  |   |    |
| <b>3. Economy and Skills:</b> To promote a strong economy which offers high quality local employment opportunities. | Net employment land provision/loss.  | 1ha+ of land.  | ++  |    |
|   |  | 0.1ha to 0.99ha of land.   | +   |    |
|   |  | 0ha  | 0   |    |
|   |  | -0.1ha to -0.99ha of land.   | -   |    |
|   |  | -1ha+ of land.   | --  |    |
|   | Proximity to key employment sites.   | Within 2,000m and/or 30mins travel time by public transport of a major employment site.  | +   |    |
|   |  | In excess of 2,000m of a major employment site.  | 0   |    |
|   | <b>4. Regeneration and Social Inclusion:</b> To promote regeneration, tackle deprivation and ensure accessibility for all.   | Distance to key services including:<br>-GP surgeries<br>-Pharmacies<br>-Primary schools<br>-Secondary schools<br>-Post Offices<br>-Supermarkets                            | Within 800m of all services and/or a town centre.   | ++ |
|   |  |  | Within 800m of one or more key services and/or within 2,000m of all services/a town centre. | +  |
|   |  |  | Within 2,000m of a key service.   | 0  |
| In excess of 2,000m from all services/a town centre.  |  |  | -   |    |
| Proximity to town centres.  |  |  |   |    |

| SA Objective   | Appraisal Criteria   | Threshold  | Score |
|--|--|--|-------|
|  | Provision/loss of community facilities and services (based on information provided by developers). | Development would provide key services and facilities on site.   | ++    |
|  |  | Development would contribute to the provision of additional services and facilities.   | +     |
|  |  | Development would not provide or result in the loss of key services and facilities.  | 0     |
|  |  | Development would not contribute to the provision of additional services and facilities and would increase pressure on existing services and facilities.                         | -     |
|  |  | Development would result in the loss of key services and facilities without their replacement in the immediate vicinity.   | --    |
| <b>5. Health and Wellbeing:</b> To improve health and reduce health inequalities.                                  | Access to:<br>-GP surgeries<br>-Open space (including sports and recreational facilities)          | Within 800m of a GP surgery and open space.  | ++    |
|  |  | Within 800m of a GP surgery or open space.   | +     |
|  |  | Within 2,000m of a GP surgery or open space.   | 0     |
|  |  | In excess of 2,000m from a GP surgery and/or open space.   | -     |
|  | Provision/loss of open space or health facilities (based on information provided by developers).   | Would provide open space and/or health facilities on site.   | ++    |
|  |  | Development would contribute to the provision of additional open space and/or health facilities.   | +     |
|  |  | Would not affect current provision of open space or health facilities.   | 0     |
|  |  | Development would not contribute to the provision of additional open space and/or health facilities and would increase pressure on existing open space and/or health facilities. | -     |
|  |  | Would result in the loss of open space and/or health facilities without their replacement elsewhere in the immediate vicinity.   | --    |
|  | Neighbouring uses (based on professional judgement).   | Not located in close proximity to unsuitable neighbouring uses.  | 0     |
| Located in close proximity to unsuitable neighbouring uses and which could have an adverse effect on human health. |  | -  |       |

| SA Objective  | Appraisal Criteria   | Threshold   | Score |
|---|--|---|-------|
|   |  | Located in close proximity to unsuitable neighbouring uses and which could have a significant adverse effect on human health. | --    |
| <b>6. Transport:</b> To reduce the need to travel, promote sustainable modes of transport and align investment in infrastructure with growth.                             | Access to:<br>-bus stops<br>-railway stations<br>-cycle routes   | Within 400m of all services.  | ++    |
|   |  | Within 400m or more of one or more services.  | +     |
|   |  | In excess of 400m from all services.  | -     |
|   | Impact on highway network (based on information provided by developers and professional judgement).  | Potential significant positive impact on the highway network.   | ++    |
|   |  | Potential positive impact on the highway network.   | +     |
|   |  | No impact on highway network.   | 0     |
|   |  | Potential adverse impact on highway network.  | -     |
|   |  | Potential significant adverse impact on highway network.  | --    |
| <b>7. Land Use and Soils:</b> To encourage the efficient use of land and conserve and enhance soils.  | Development of brownfield / greenfield/ mixed land<br><br>Development of agricultural land including best and most versatile agricultural land (Agricultural Land Classification (ALC) grades 1, 2 and 3)).* | Previously developed (brownfield) land.   | ++    |
|   |  | Mixed greenfield/brownfield land.   | +/-   |
|   |  | Greenfield (not in ALC Grades 1, 2 or 3).   | -     |
|   |  | Greenfield (in ALC Grade 3)   | -/?   |
|   |  | Greenfield (in ALC Grade 1 or 2).   | --    |
| <b>8. Water:</b> To conserve and enhance water quality and resources.   | Proximity to waterbodies   | In excess of 50m of a waterbody.  | 0     |
|   |  | Within 10-50m of a waterbody.   | -     |
|   |  | Within 10m of a waterbody.  | --    |
|   | Requirement for new or upgraded water management infrastructure (based on information provided by developers and professional judgement).  | No requirement to upgrade water management infrastructure.  | 0     |
|   |  | Requirement to upgrade water management infrastructure.   | --    |
| <b>9. Flood Risk:</b> To minimise flood risk and reduce the impact of flooding to people and property in the District, taking into account the effects of climate change. | Presence of Environment Agency Flood Zones.  | Within Flood Zone 1.  | 0     |
|   |  | Within Flood Zone 2.  | -     |
|   |  | Within Flood Zone 3a/b.   | --    |
| <b>10. Air Quality:</b> To improve air quality.   | It has not been possible to identify specific site level criteria for this SA objective.   | N/A   | N/A   |

| SA Objective  | Appraisal Criteria  | Threshold   | Score     |
|---|---|---|-----------|
| <b>11. Climate Change:</b> To minimise greenhouse gas emissions and adapt to the effects of climate change.                                 | It has not been possible to identify specific site level criteria for this SA objective.                                | N/A   | N/A       |
| <b>12. Resource Use and Waste:</b> To encourage sustainable resource use and promote the waste hierarchy (reduce, reuse, recycle, recover). | Development in Minerals Safeguarding Areas.   | Outside a Proposed Area for Future Mineral Working  | <b>0</b>  |
|   |   | Within a Proposed Area for Future Mineral Working   | <b>--</b> |
| <b>13. Cultural Heritage:</b> To conserve and enhance the District's historic environment, cultural heritage, character and setting.        | Effects on designated heritage assets (based on information provided by developers and professional judgement).         | Development offers the potential to significantly enhance designated heritage assets or their settings.       | <b>++</b> |
|   |   | Development offers the potential to enhance designated or non-designated heritage assets or their settings.   | <b>+</b>  |
|   |   | Development is unlikely to affect heritage assets or their settings.  | <b>0</b>  |
|   |   | Development may have an adverse effect on designated or non-designated heritage assets and/or their settings. | <b>-</b>  |
|   |   | Development may have a significant adverse effect on a designated heritage assets or their settings           | <b>--</b> |
| <b>14. Landscape and Townscape:</b> To conserve and enhance the District's landscape character and townscapes.                              | Effects on landscape character and townscapes (based on information provided by developers and professional judgement). | Development offers potential to significantly enhance landscape/townscape character                           | <b>++</b> |
|   |   | Development offers potential to enhance landscape/townscape character   | <b>+</b>  |
|   |   | Development is unlikely to have an effect on landscape character.   | <b>0</b>  |
|   |   | Development may have an adverse effect on landscape character.  | <b>-</b>  |
|   |   | Development may have a significant adverse effect on landscape character.                                     | <b>--</b> |

\* ALC mapping does not distinguish between sub-grades 3a and 3b. In consequence, sites that comprise Grade 3 land will be assessed as having a negative/uncertain effect on SA Objective 7, unless site specific information is made available to the Council that confirms the agricultural land quality of the site.

## Strategic Sites

4.3.11 Reflecting their importance to the delivery of the Local Plan and capacity to generate significant effects, strategic sites will be subject to more detailed appraisal. Similar to the spatial strategy and plan policies, the appraisal will be recorded in a matrix (see **Table 4.8**) and the definitions of significance outlined in **Appendix D** used to guide the determination of effects.

Table 4.8 Proposed Appraisal Matrix – Strategic Sites

| Ref | SA Objective   | Site Score | Commentary on Effects  |
|-----|--|------------|--|
| 14  | <b>Landscape and Townscape:</b> To conserve and enhance the District's landscape character and townscapes. | -          | <p><b><u>Likely Significant Effects</u></b><br/>A description of the likely significant effects of the strategic site on the SA Objective will be provided here, drawing on baseline information as appropriate.</p> <p><b><u>Mitigation</u></b><br/>Mitigation and enhancement measures will be outlined here.</p> <p><b><u>Assumptions</u></b><br/>Any assumptions made in undertaking the appraisal will be listed here.</p> <p><b><u>Uncertainties</u></b><br/>Any uncertainties encountered during the appraisal will be listed here.</p> |

### Secondary, Cumulative and Synergistic Effects

- 4.3.12 The policies and proposals of the Local Plan will not sit in isolation from each other. They will work together to achieve the objectives of the Plan. For this reason, it is important to understand what the combined sustainability effects of the policies and proposals will be.
- 4.3.13 As noted above, the appraisal of the plan policies will be undertaken by plan chapter in order to determine the cumulative effects of each policy area. Throughout the appraisal matrices, reference will also be made to where cumulative effects could occur. In addition to the inclusion of cross reference between the policy themes, an appraisal of cumulative effects will be undertaken in order to clearly identify areas where policies and proposals work together. Additional commentary will also be provided where the Local Plan may have effects in-combination with other plans and programmes such as neighbouring authority development plans, the Severn Trent Water Water Resources Management Plan and the Sheffield City Region Strategic Economic Plan.

## 4.4 Difficulties Encountered in Compiling the Scoping Report

- 4.4.1 No significant difficulties have been encountered in compiling this Scoping Report.

## 5. Next Steps

### 5.1 Consulting on this Scoping Report

- 5.1.1 This Scoping Report is being issued for consultation. We would welcome views on any aspect of this Report. However, responses to the following questions would be particularly welcomed:
1. Do you think that this Scoping Report sets out sufficient information to establish the context for the SA of the Local Plan in terms of the review of plans and programmes and baseline evidence and analysis? If not, which areas do you think have been missed and where is information on these topics available from?
  2. Are the main economic, social and environmental issues identified in this Scoping Report relevant to the SA of the Local Plan? If not, which issues do you think need to be included or excluded?
  3. Do you agree with the proposed approach to the SA of the Local Plan? Do the SA objectives and guide questions that comprise the SA Framework cover a sufficient range of environmental, social and economic topics? If not, which objectives should be amended and which other objectives do you believe should be included?
- 5.1.2 The consultation will run for a period of 5 weeks from **7<sup>th</sup> March to 11<sup>th</sup> April 2016**. Responses can be sent:

### 5.2 Next Steps

- 5.2.1 The approach set out in **Section 4** of this Scoping Report, amended on the basis of consultation responses where appropriate, will be used to appraise the potential effects of the Local Plan. The appraisal will be an iterative process and will involve the development and refinement of the Local Plan by testing the sustainability strengths and weaknesses of the emerging Plan options.
- 5.2.2 As set out in **Section 1.3**, the Council is currently working towards pre-publication consultation which is due to take place between April and June 2016. An interim SA Report will be published for consultation alongside the pre-publication draft Local Plan and will consider the sustainability performance of key plan options and proposals.
- 5.2.3 Reflecting the requirements of Schedule 2 of the SEA Regulations (which reproduce the SEA Directive Annex I issues), the SA Reports will consist of:
- ▶ A Non-Technical Summary;
  - ▶ A chapter setting out the scope and purpose of the appraisal and including an overview of the emerging Local Plan;
  - ▶ A chapter summarising the key objectives of other plans and programmes and socio-economic and environmental issues relevant to the Local Plan;
  - ▶ A chapter setting out the approach to appraisal and any difficulties encountered;
  - ▶ A chapter outlining the likely effects of the implementation of the Local Plan and reasonable alternatives, including cumulative effects, mitigating measures, uncertainties and risks. The reasons for selecting the preferred Local Plan options and rejection of alternatives will be explained;
  - ▶ A chapter presenting views on implementation and monitoring.



# Appendix A

## Quality Assurance Checklist

The Government’s Guidance on SEA<sup>57</sup> contains a quality assurance checklist to help ensure that the requirements of the SEA Directive are met. Those requirements relevant to the scoping stage of the SA of the Local Plan have been highlighted below.

| Quality Assurance Checklist   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>Objectives and Context</b>   |  |
| The plan’s purpose and objectives are made clear.   | <b>Section 1.3.</b>  |
| Sustainability issues, including international and EC objectives, are considered in developing objectives and targets.  | Key sustainability issues identified through a review of relevant plans and programmes (see <b>Section 2</b> of this Scoping Report) and analysis of baseline conditions (see <b>Section 3</b> ) have informed the development of the SA Framework presented in <b>Section 4.2.</b>  |
| SEA objectives are clearly set out and linked to indicators and targets where appropriate.  | <b>Section 4.3</b> presents the SA objectives and guide questions.   |
| Links to other related plans, programmes and policies are identified and explained.   | A review of related plans and programmes is contained at <b>Appendix B</b> and summarised in <b>Section 2</b> of this Scoping Report.  |
| <b>Scoping</b>  |  |
| The environmental consultation bodies are consulted in appropriate ways and at appropriate times on the content and scope of the Scoping Report.  | This is the consultation on the scope of the SA.   |
| The SEA focuses on significant issues.  | Sustainability issues have been identified in the baseline analysis contained in <b>Section 3</b> of this Scoping Report on a topic-by-topic basis. <b>Section 3.14</b> summarises the key sustainability issues identified.   |
| Technical, procedural and other difficulties encountered are discussed; assumptions and uncertainties are made explicit.  | As set out in <b>Section 4.4</b> of this Scoping Report, no difficulties have been encountered during the preparation of this Scoping Report.  |
| Reasons are given for eliminating issues from further consideration.  | No issues have been knowingly eliminated from the Scoping Report.  |
| <b>Baseline Information</b>   |  |
| Relevant aspects of the current state of the environment and their likely evolution without the plan are described.   | <b>Section 3</b> of this Scoping Report presents the baseline analysis of the District’s social, economic and environmental characteristics including their likely evolution without the Local Plan.   |
| Characteristics of areas likely to be significantly affected are described, including areas wider than the physical boundary of the plan area where it is likely to be affected by the plan (where practical to do so). | Throughout <b>Section 3</b> of this Scoping Report, reference is made to areas which may be affected by the Local Plan.<br><br>It should be noted that the amount of growth to be provided in the Local Plan and its distribution across the District is unknown and will be determined through a process of options identification and appraisal, taking into account the evidence base, consultation and assessment including SA. In consequence, it is not possible to determine with certainty those areas of the District that are likely to be most affected by the Local Plan at this stage. Notwithstanding, <b>Section 3.2</b> and <b>Appendix C</b> together present a summary of the characteristics of the District’s key settlements. |
| Difficulties such as deficiencies in information or methods are explained.  | As set out in <b>Section 4.4</b> , no difficulties have been encountered during the preparation of this Scoping Report.  |

<sup>57</sup> Office of the Deputy Prime Minister (2005) *A Practical Guide to the Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive*.



# Appendix B

## Review of Plans and Programmes



| Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA  | Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA  | Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)  |
|---|---|---|
| <b>International/European Plans and Programmes</b>  |   |   |
| <b>The Cancun Agreement (2011)</b>  |   |   |
| Shared vision to keep global temperature rise to below two degrees Celsius, with objectives to be reviewed as to whether it needs to be strengthened in future on the basis of the best scientific knowledge available.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No targets or indicators.</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should aim to reduce emissions.</li> <li>The SA assessment framework should include greenhouse gas emissions.</li> </ul>                          |
| <b>The Convention for the Protection of the Architectural Heritage of Europe (Granada Convention)</b>   |   |   |
| The main purpose of the convention is to reinforce and promote policies for the conservation and enhancement of Europe's heritage and to foster closer European co-operation in defence of heritage. Recognition that conservation of heritage is a cultural purpose and integrated conservation of heritage is an important factor in the improvement of quality of life.    | No measureable targets or indicators  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The SA Framework should include an objective on the conservation and enhancement of heritage and decision making criteria on architectural heritage.</li> </ul>  |
| <b>The European Convention on the Protection of Archaeological Heritage (Valetta Convention)</b>  |   |   |
| Agreement that the conservation and enhancement of an archaeological heritage is one of the goals of urban and regional planning policy. It is concerned in particular with the need for co-operation between archaeologists and planners to ensure optimum conservation of archaeological heritage.  | No measureable targets or indicators  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The SA Framework should include an objective on the conservation and enhancement of heritage and decision making criteria on archaeological heritage.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Council Directive 91/271/EEC for Urban Waste-water Treatment</b>   |   |   |
| <p>Its objective is to protect the environment from the adverse effects of urban waste water discharges and discharges from certain industrial sectors and concerns the collection, treatment and discharge of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Domestic waste water</li> <li>Mixture of waste water</li> </ul> <p>Waste water from certain industrial sectors</p> | <p>The Directive includes requirement with specific:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Collection and treatment of waste water standards for relevant population thresholds</li> <li>Secondary treatment standards</li> <li>A requirement for pre-authorisation of all discharges of urban wastewater</li> </ul> <p>Monitoring of the performance of treatment plants and receiving waters and Controls of sewage sludge disposal and re-use, and treated waste water re-use</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SA Objectives should include priorities to minimise adverse effects on ground and/or surface water.</li> </ul>   |
| <b>European Commission (EC) (2011) A Resource- Efficient Europe- Flagship Initiative Under the Europe 2020 Strategy, Communication from the Commission to the European Parliament, the Council, the European Economic and Social Committee and the Committee of the Regions (COM 2011/21)</b>   |   |   |



| Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA   | Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA  | Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)   |
|--|---|--|
| <p>This flagship initiative aims to create a framework for policies to support the shift towards a resource-efficient and low-carbon economy which will help to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Boost economic performance while reducing resource use;</li> <li>• Identify and create new opportunities for economic growth and greater innovation and boost the EU's competitiveness;</li> <li>• Ensure security of supply of essential resources; and</li> <li>• Fight against climate change and limit the environmental impacts of resource use.</li> </ul> | <p>Each Member State has a target calculated according to the share of energy from renewable sources in its gross final consumption for 2020. The UK is required to source 15 per cent of energy needs from renewable sources, including biomass, hydro, wind and solar power by 2020.</p> <p>From 1 January 2017, biofuels and bioliquids share in emissions savings should be increased to 50 per cent.</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan policies should take into account the objectives of the Flagship Initiative.</li> <li>• The SA assessment framework should include objectives, indicators and targets that relate to resource use.</li> </ul>  |
| <b>European Landscape Convention 2000 (became binding March 2007)</b>  |   |  |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Convention outlined the need to recognise landscape in law, to develop landscape policies dedicated to the protection, management and creation of landscapes, and to establish procedures for the participation of the general public and other stakeholders in the creation and implementation of landscape policies. It also encourages the integration of landscape into all relevant areas of policy, including cultural, economic and social policies.</li> </ul>  | <p>Specific measures include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• raising awareness of the value of landscapes among all sectors of society, and of society's role in shaping them;</li> <li>• promoting landscape training and education among landscape specialists, other related professions, and in school and university courses;</li> <li>• the identification and assessment of landscapes, and analysis of landscape change, with the active participation of stakeholders;</li> <li>• setting objectives for landscape quality, with the involvement of the public; and</li> <li>• the implementation of landscape policies, through the establishment of plans and practical programmes.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SA objectives must consider the outcomes of the convention should feed into the Local Plan and associated documents.</li> </ul>   |
| <b>European Union (EU) Nitrates Directive (91/676/EEC)</b>   |   |  |
| <p>This Directive has the objective of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• reducing water pollution caused or induced by nitrates from agricultural sources; and</li> <li>• preventing further such pollution.</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provides for the identification of vulnerable areas.</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Local Plan should consider impacts of development upon any identified nitrate sensitive areas where such development falls to be considered within its scope.</li> <li>• Policies should consider objective to promote environmentally sensitive agricultural practices.</li> </ul> |
| <b>EU Directive on the Conservation of Natural Habitats and of Wild Fauna and Flora (92/43/EEC) &amp; Subsequent Amendments</b>  |   |  |

| Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA   | Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA  | Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)   |
|--|---|--|
| <p>Directive seeks to conserve natural habitats. Conservation of natural habitats Requires member states to identify special areas of conservation and to maintain, where necessary landscape features of importance to wildlife and flora.</p> <p>The amendments in 2007:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>simplify the species protection regime to better reflect the Habitats Directive;</li> <li>provide a clear legal basis for surveillance and monitoring of European protected species (EPS);</li> <li>toughen the regime on trading EPS that are not native to the UK;</li> <li>ensure that the requirement to carry out appropriate assessments on water abstraction consents and land use plans is explicit.</li> </ul>  | <p>There are no formal targets or indicators.</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local Plan policies should seek to protect landscape features of habitat importance.</li> <li>SA Framework Objectives should include priorities for the protection of landscape features for ecological benefit.</li> </ul>   |
| <b>EU Packaging and Packaging Waste Directive (94/62/EC)</b>   |   |  |
| <p>This Directive aims to harmonize national measures concerning the management of packaging and packaging waste in order, on the one hand, to prevent any impact thereof on the environment of all Member States as well as of third countries or to reduce such impact, thus providing a high level of environmental protection, and, on the other hand, to ensure the functioning of the internal market and to avoid obstacles to trade and distortion and restriction of competition within the Community.</p> <p>To this end this Directive lays down measures aimed, as a first priority, at preventing the production of packaging waste and, as additional fundamental principles, at reusing packaging, at recycling and other forms of recovering packaging waste and, hence, at reducing the final disposal of such waste.</p> | <p>No later than five years from the date by which this Directive must be implemented in national law (1996), between 50 % as a minimum and 65 % as a maximum by weight of the packaging waste will be recovered.</p> <p>Within this general target, and with the same time limit, between 25 % as a minimum and 45 % as a maximum by weight of the totality of packaging materials contained in packaging waste will be recycled with a minimum of 15 % by weight for each packaging material.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Again, while this directive dictates national legislation, the Local Plan itself can play an important role in controlling or providing a basis for better waste management.</li> <li>These targets are incorporated in national legislation – so Local Plan must adhere to them as appropriate.</li> </ul> |
| <b>EU Drinking Water Directive (98/83/EC)</b>  |   |  |
| <p>Provides for the quality of drinking water.</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Standards are legally binding.</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local Plan should recognise that development can impact upon water quality and include policies to protect the resources.</li> <li>SA Framework should consider objectives relating to water quality</li> </ul>   |
| <b>EU Directive on the Landfill of Waste (99/31/EC)</b>  |   |  |
| <p>Sets out requirements to ensuring that where landfilling takes place the environmental impacts are understood and mitigated against.</p>  | <p>By 2006 biodegradable municipal waste going to landfills must be reduced to 75% of the total amount (by weight) of biodegradable municipal waste produced in 1995 or the latest year before 1995 for which standardised Eurostat data is available.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local Plan should take into consideration landfilling with respect to environmental factors.</li> <li>SA Objectives should include priorities to minimise waste, increased recycling and re-use.</li> </ul>   |
| <b>EU Water Framework Directive (2000/60/EC)</b>   |   |  |



| Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA   | Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA  | Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)   |
|--|---|--|
| <p>Establishes a framework for the protection of inland surface waters, transitional waters, coastal waters and groundwater which:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prevents further deterioration and protects and enhances the status of aquatic ecosystems and, with regard to their water needs, terrestrial ecosystems and wetlands directly depending on the aquatic ecosystems;</li> <li>• Promotes sustainable water use based on a long-term protection of available water resources;</li> <li>• Aims at enhanced protection and improvement of the aquatic environment, inter alia, through specific measures for the progressive reduction of discharges, emissions and losses of priority substances and the cessation or phasing-out of discharges, emissions and losses of the priority hazardous substances;</li> <li>• Ensures the progressive reduction of pollution of groundwater and prevents its further pollution, and</li> <li>• Contributes to mitigating the effects of floods and droughts.</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The achievement of “good status” for chemical and biological river quality. Production of River Basin Management Plans.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan policies should consider how the water environment can be protected and enhanced. This will come about through reducing pollution and abstraction.</li> <li>• SA Framework should considers effects upon water quality and resource.</li> <li>• Protection and enhancement of water courses can be can also come about through physical modification. Spatial planning will need to consider whether watercourse enhancement can be achieved through working with developers.</li> </ul> |
| <b>EU 2001/42/EC on the Assessment of the Effects of Certain Plans and Programmes on the Environment (SEA Directive)</b>   |   |  |
| <p>The SEA Directive provides the following requirements for consultation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Authorities which, because of their environmental responsibilities, are likely to be concerned by the effects of implementing the plan or programme, must be consulted on the scope and level of detail of the information to be included in the Environmental Report. These authorities are designated in the SEA Regulations as the Consultation Bodies (Consultation Authorities in Scotland).</li> <li>• The public and the Consultation Bodies must be consulted on the draft plan or programme and the Environmental Report, and must be given an early and effective opportunity within appropriate time frames to express their opinions.</li> <li>• Other EU Member States must be consulted if the plan or programme is likely to have significant effects on the environment in their territories.</li> <li>• The Consultation Bodies must also be consulted on screening determinations on whether SEA is needed for plans or programmes under Article 3(5), i.e. those which may be excluded if they are not likely to have significant environmental effects.</li> </ul> | <p>Directive contains no formal targets.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Directive sets the basis for SEA as a whole and therefore indirectly covers all objectives.</li> </ul>  |
| <b>EU Directive 2002/91/EC (2002) Directive 2002/91/EC on the Energy Performance of Buildings</b>  |   |  |



| Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA  | Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA   | Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)   |
|---|--|--|
| <p>The European Union Energy Performance of Buildings Directive was published in the Official Journal on the 4th January 2003. The overall objective of the Directive is to <i>promote the improvement of energy performance of buildings within the Community taking into account outdoor climate and local conditions as well as indoor climate requirements and cost effectiveness.</i></p> <p>The Directive highlights how the residential and tertiary sectors, the majority of which are based in buildings, accounts for 40% of EU energy consumption.</p>   | <p>It aims to reduce the energy consumption of buildings by improving efficiency across the EU through the application of minimum requirements and energy use certification.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Directive will help manage energy demand and thus reduce consumption. As a result it should help reduce greenhouse gas emissions, and ensure future energy security.</li> </ul>                             |
| <b>EU Environmental Noise Directive (Directive 2002/49/EC)</b>  |  |  |
| <p>The underlying principles of the Directive are similar to those underpinning other overarching environment policies (such as air or waste), i.e.:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Monitoring the environmental problem; by requiring competent authorities in Member States to draw up "strategic noise maps" for major roads, railways, airports and agglomerations, using harmonised noise indicators Lden (day-evening-night equivalent level) and Lnight (night equivalent level). These maps will be used to assess the number of people annoyed and sleep-disturbed respectively throughout Europe;</li> <li>Informing and consulting the public about noise exposure, its effects, and the measures considered to address noise, in line with the principles of the Aarhus Convention;</li> <li>Addressing local noise issues by requiring competent authorities to draw up action plans to reduce noise where necessary and maintain environmental noise quality where it is good. The directive does not set any limit value, nor does it prescribe the measures to be used in the action plans, which remain at the discretion of the competent authorities;</li> </ul> <p>Developing a long-term EU strategy, which includes objectives to reduce the number of people affected by noise in the longer term, and provides a framework for developing existing Community policy on noise reduction from source. With this respect, the Commission has made a declaration concerning the provisions laid down in Article 1.2 with regard to the preparation of legislation relating to sources of noise.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No targets or indicators, leaving issues at the discretion of the competent authorities.</li> </ul>                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan will need to have regard to the requirements of the Environmental Noise Directive.</li> <li>The SA framework should include for the protection against excessive noise.</li> </ul>               |
| <b>EU Bathing Waters Directive 2006/7/EC</b>  |  |  |
| <p>Sets standards for the quality of bathing waters in terms of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the physical, chemical and microbiological parameters;</li> <li>the mandatory limit values and indicative values for such parameters; and</li> <li>the minimum sampling frequency and method of analysis or inspection of such water.</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Standards are legally binding.</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local Plan should recognise that development can impact upon water quality and include policies to protect the resources.</li> <li>SA Framework should consider objectives relating to water quality</li> </ul> |
| <b>EU (2006) European Employment Strategy</b>   |  |  |

| Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA  | Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA  | Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)   |
|---|---|--|
| <p>Seeks to engender full employment, quality of work and increased productivity as well as the promotion of inclusion by addressing disparities in access to labour markets.</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No formal targets.</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should deliver policies which support these aims</li> <li>The SA assessment framework should assess employment levels, quality of work and social inclusion</li> </ul>                           |
| <p><b>EU (2006) Renewed EU Sustainable Development Strategy</b></p>   |   |  |
| <p>In June 2001, the first European sustainable development strategy was agreed by EU Heads of State. The Strategy sets out how the EU can meet the needs of present generations without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their needs. The Strategy proposes headline objectives and lists seven key challenges:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Climate change and clean energy;</li> <li>Sustainable transport;</li> <li>Sustainable consumption and production;</li> <li>Conservation and management of natural resources;</li> <li>Public health;</li> <li>Social inclusion, demography and migration; and</li> <li>Global poverty.</li> </ul> | <p>The overall objectives in the Strategy are to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Safeguard the earth's capacity to support life in all its diversity, respect the limits of the planet's natural resources and ensure a high level of protection and improvement of the quality of the environment. Prevent and reduce environmental pollution and promote sustainable consumption and production to break the link between economic growth and environmental degradation;</li> <li>Promote a democratic, socially inclusive, cohesive, healthy, safe and just society with respect for fundamental rights and cultural diversity that creates equal opportunities and combats discrimination in all its forms;</li> <li>Promote a prosperous, innovative, knowledge-rich, competitive and eco-efficient economy which provides high living standards and full and high-quality employment throughout the European Union and</li> <li>Encourage the establishment and defend the stability of democratic institutions across the world, based on peace, security and freedom. Actively promote sustainable development worldwide and ensure that the European Union's internal and external policies are consistent with global sustainable development and its international commitments.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should aim to create a pattern of development consistent with the objectives of the Strategy and in turn promote sustainable development.</li> </ul>   |
| <p><b>EU Floods Directive 2007/60/EC</b></p>  |   |  |
| <p>Aims to provide a consistent approach to managing flood risk across Europe.</p>  | <p>The approach is based on a 6 year cycle of planning which includes the publication of Preliminary Flood Risk Assessments, hazard and risk maps and flood risk management plans. The Directive is transposed into English law by the Flood Risk Regulations 2009.</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local Plan should recognise that development can impact vulnerability to flooding and increase risk due to climate change.</li> <li>SA Framework should considers objectives relating to flood risk.</li> </ul> |
| <p><b>EU Air Quality Directive (2008/50/EC) and previous directives (96/62/EC; 99/30/EC; 2000/69/EC &amp; 2002/3/EC)</b></p>  |   |  |

| Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA   | Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA   | Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)   |
|--|--|--|
| <p>New Directive provided that most of existing legislation be merged into a single directive (except for the fourth daughter directive) with no change to existing air quality objectives.</p> <p>Relevant objectives include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Maintain ambient air quality where it is good and improve it in other cases; and</li> <li>Maintain ambient-air quality where it is good and improve it in other cases with respect to sulphur dioxide, nitrogen dioxide and oxides of nitrogen, particulate matter and lead.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No targets or indicators.</li> <li>Includes thresholds for pollutants.</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local Plan policies should consider the maintenance of good air quality and the measures that can be taken to improve it through, for example, an encouragement to reduce vehicle movements.</li> <li>SA Framework should include objectives relating to air quality</li> </ul> |
| <b>EU Directive on Waste (Directive 75/442/EEC, 2006/12/EC 2008/98/EC as amended)</b>  |  |  |
| <p>Seeks to prevent and to reduce the production of waste and its impacts. Where necessary waste should be disposed of without creating environmental problems</p> <p>Seeks to protect the environment and human health by preventing or reducing the adverse impacts of the generation and management of waste and by reducing overall impacts of resource use and improving the efficiency of such use.</p>  | <p>Promotes the development of clean technology to process waste, promoting recycling and re-use.</p> <p>The Directive contains a range of provision including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The setting up of separate collections of waste where technically, environmentally and economically practicable and appropriate to meet the necessary quality standards for the relevant recycling sectors – including by 2015 separate collection for at least paper, metal, plastic and glass<sup>5</sup>.</li> <li>Household waste recycling target – the preparing for re-use and the recycling of waste materials such as at least paper, metal, plastic and glass from households and possibly other origins as far as these waste streams are similar to waste from households, must be increased to a minimum of 50% by weight by 2020.</li> <li>Construction and demolition waste recovery target – the preparing for re-use, recycling and other material recovery of non-hazardous construction and demolition waste must be increased to a minimum of 70% by weight by 2020.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local Plan policies should seek to minimise waste, and the environmental effects caused by it. Policies should promote recycling and re-use.</li> <li>SA Objectives should include priorities to minimise waste, increased recycling and re-use.</li> </ul>                     |
| <b>EU Directive on the Conservation of Wild Birds (09/147/EC) (codified version of Council Directive 79/409/EEC as amended)</b>  |  |  |
| <p>Identifies 181 endangered species and sub-species for which the Member States are required to designate Special Protection Areas.</p> <p>Makes it a legal requirement that EU countries make provision for the protection of birds. This includes the selection and designation of Special Protection Areas.</p>  | <p>Target Actions include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Creation of protected areas;</li> <li>Upkeep and management; and</li> <li>Re-establishment of destroyed biotopes.</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local Plan should include policies to protect and enhance wild bird populations, including the protection of SPAs.</li> <li>SA Framework should consider objectives to protect and enhance biodiversity including wild birds.</li> </ul>  |



| Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA   | Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA   | Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)  |
|--|--|---|
| <b>EU Renewable Energy Directive (2009/28/EC)</b>  |  |   |
| <p>This Directive establishes a common framework for the use of energy from renewable sources in order to limit greenhouse gas emissions and to promote cleaner transport. It encourages energy efficiency, energy consumption from renewable sources and the improvement of energy supply</p>   | <p>Each Member State to achieve a 10% minimum target for the share of energy from renewable sources by 2020.</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should contribute towards increasing the proportion of energy from renewable energy sources where appropriate</li> <li>The SA assessment framework should include consideration of use of energy from renewable energy sources</li> </ul> |
| <b>EU (2011) EU Biodiversity Strategy to 2020 – towards implementation</b>   |  |   |
| <p>The European Commission has adopted an ambitious new strategy to halt the loss of biodiversity and ecosystem services in the EU by 2020. The strategy provides a framework for action over the next decade and covers the following key areas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Conserving and restoring nature;</li> <li>Maintaining and enhancing ecosystems and their services;</li> <li>Ensuring the sustainability of agriculture, forestry and fisheries;</li> <li>Combating invasive alien species;</li> <li>Addressing the global biodiversity crisis.</li> </ul> | <p>There are six main targets, and 20 actions to help Europe reach its goal. The six targets cover:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Full implementation of EU nature legislation to protect biodiversity</li> <li>2. Better protection for ecosystems, and more use of green infrastructure</li> <li>3. More sustainable agriculture and forestry</li> <li>4. Better management of fish stocks</li> <li>5. Tighter controls on invasive alien species</li> <li>6. A bigger EU contribution to averting global biodiversity loss</li> </ol> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should seek to protect and enhance biodiversity.</li> </ul>   |
| <b>United Nations (2015) United Nations Climate Change Conference (COP 21) Paris Agreement</b>   |  |   |
| <p>The universal agreement's main aim is to keep a global temperature rise this century well below 2 degrees Celsius and to drive efforts to limit the temperature increase even further to 1.5 degrees Celsius above pre-industrial levels. The 1.5 degree Celsius limit is a significantly safer defense line against the worst impacts of a changing climate. Additionally, the agreement aims to strengthen the ability to deal with the impacts of climate change.</p>  | <p>Each Member State to achieve contribute to ensuring temperature rise this century is below 2 degrees Celsius.</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local plan should positively contribute to a low carbon economy.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include an objective on climatic factors.</li> </ul>   |
| <b>UNESCO World Heritage Convention (1972)</b>   |  |   |
| <p>Countries are required to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensure that measures are taken for the protection, conservation and presentation of cultural and natural heritage</li> <li>Adopt a general policy that gives cultural and natural heritage a function in the life of the community</li> <li>Integrate the protection of heritage into comprehensive planning programmes</li> </ul>  | <p>Designation of UNESCO World Heritage Sites</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The SA Framework should include an objective on heritage and archaeological issues.</li> </ul>   |
| <b>UNFCCC (1997) The Kyoto Protocol to the UNFCCC</b>  |  |   |

| Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA   | Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA   | Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)  |
|--|--|---|
| <p>The Kyoto Protocol to the UNFCCC established the first policy that actively aims to reduce greenhouse gas emissions by industrialised countries.</p>  | <p>Construction is a significant source of greenhouse gas emissions due to the consumption of materials and use of energy. The Kyoto Protocol aims to reduce greenhouse gas emissions of the UK by 12.5%, compared to 1990 levels, by 2008 – 2012.</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Kyoto Protocol is influential to achieving sustainable development as it encourages transition to a low carbon economy. Therefore it is an integral factor in planning documents.</li> </ul>   |
| <b>World Commission on Environment and Development (1987) Our Common Future (The Brundtland Report)</b>  |  |   |
| <p>The Brundtland Report is concerned with the world's economy and its environment. The objective is to provide an expanding and sustainable economy while protecting a sustainable environment. The Report was an call by the United Nations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to propose long-term environmental strategies for achieving sustainable development by the year 2000 and beyond;</li> <li>to recommend ways concern for the environment may be translated into greater co-operation among countries of the global South and between countries at different stages of economic and social development and lead to the achievement of common and mutually supportive objectives that take account of the interrelationships between people, resources, environment, and development;</li> <li>to consider ways and means by which the international community can deal more effectively with environment concerns; and</li> <li>to help define shared perceptions of long-term environmental issues and the appropriate efforts needed to deal successfully with the problems of protecting and enhancing the environment, a long term agenda for action during the coming decades, and aspirational goals for the world community.</li> </ul> | <p>The report issued a multitude of recommendations with the aim of attaining sustainable development and addressing the problems posed by a global economy that is intertwined with the environment.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Brundtland Report provided the original definition of sustainable development. The accumulated effect of the SA objectives seek to achieve sustainable development.</li> </ul>   |
| <b>The World Summit on Sustainable Development (WSSD), Johannesburg, September 2002 - Commitments arising from Johannesburg Summit (2002)</b>  |  |   |
| <p>Sustainable consumption and production patterns.<br/>Accelerate the shift towards sustainable consumption and production - 10-year framework of programmes of action; Reverse trend in loss of natural resources.<br/>Renewable Energy and Energy efficiency.<br/>Urgently and substantially increase [global] share of renewable energy.<br/>Significantly reduce rate of biodiversity loss by 2010.</p>   | <p>No targets or indicators, however actions include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Greater resource efficiency;</li> <li>Support business innovation and take-up of best practice in technology and management;</li> <li>Waste reduction and producer responsibility; and</li> <li>Sustainable consumer consumption and procurement.</li> </ul> <p>Create a level playing field for renewable energy and energy efficiency.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>New technology development</li> <li>Push on energy efficiency</li> <li>Low-carbon programmes</li> <li>Reduced impacts on biodiversity.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan can encourage greater efficiency of resources. Ensure policies cover the action areas.</li> <li>The Local Plan can encourage renewable energy. Ensure policies cover the action areas.</li> <li>The Local Plan can protect and enhance biodiversity. Ensure policies cover the action areas.</li> </ul> |

| Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA   | Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA   | Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)  |
|--|--|---|
| <b>National Plans and Programmes</b>   |  |   |
| <b>Department for Culture, Media and Sport (DCMS) (2001) The Historic Environment: A Force for our Future</b>  |  |   |
| <p>Report sets the following objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>public interest in the historic environment is matched by firm leadership, effective partnerships, and the development of a sound knowledge base from which to develop policies;</li> <li>the full potential of the historic environment as a learning resource is realised;</li> <li>the historic environment is accessible to everybody and is seen as something with which the whole of society can identify and engage;</li> <li>the historic environment is protected and sustained for the benefit of our own and future generations; and</li> <li>the historic environment's importance as an economic asset is skilfully harnessed.</li> </ul>   | No key targets.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local Plan policies should ensure the historic environment is utilised as both a learning resource and an economic asset, whilst ensuring it is sustained for future generations.</li> </ul> |
| <b>DCMS (2007) Heritage Protection for the 21st Century - White Paper</b>  |  |   |
| <p>The Consultation Paper has three core principles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Developing a unified approach to the historic environment;</li> <li>Maximising opportunities for inclusion and involvement; and</li> <li>Supporting sustainable communities by putting the historic environment at the heart of an effective planning system.</li> </ul>   | No formal targets, but a number of measures/recommendations.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The SA Framework should include objectives which take into account the White Paper's principles.</li> </ul>  |
| <b>DCMS (2008) Play Strategy for England</b>   |  |   |
| <p>Strategy aims that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In every residential area there are a variety of supervised and unsupervised places for play, free of charge;</li> <li>Local neighbourhoods are, and feel like, safe, interesting places to play;</li> <li>Routes to children's play space are safe and accessible for all children and young people;</li> <li>Parks and open spaces are attractive and welcoming to children and young people, and are well maintained and well used;</li> <li>Children and young people have a clear stake in public space and their play is accepted by their neighbours;</li> <li>Children and young people play in a way that respects other people and property;</li> <li>Children and young people and their families take an active role in the development of local play spaces; and</li> <li>Play spaces are attractive, welcoming, engaging and accessible for all local children and young people, including disabled children, and children from minority groups in the community.</li> </ul> | Every local authority will receive at least £1 million in funding, to be targeted on the children most in need of improved play opportunities. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SA Objectives should seek to promote sport and physical activity and promote healthy lifestyles.</li> </ul>  |

| Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA  | Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA  | Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)  |
|---|---|---|
| <b>DCLG (2011) Planning for Schools Development</b>   |   |   |
| <p>The Government is firmly committed to ensuring there is sufficient provision to meet growing demand for state-funded school places, increasing choice and opportunity in state-funded education and raising educational standards.</p> <p>It is the Government's view that the creation and development of state-funded schools is strongly in the national interest and that planning decision-makers can and should support that objective, in a manner consistent with their statutory obligations.</p> | <p>There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SA Framework should include a guide question relating to schools.</li> </ul>                       |
| <b>DCLG (2012) National Planning Policy Framework (including proposed changes)</b>  |   |   |
| <p>DCLG (2012) National Planning Policy Framework (including proposed changes)</p>  | <p>The general thrust of the NPPF is aimed at contributing towards sustainable development through the planning system. There is a presumption in favour of sustainable development "which should be seen as a golden thread running through both plan-making and decision-taking." There are three dimensions as to how the government aims to achieve sustainable development which gives rise to the need for the planning system to perform in a number of roles. These roles are based around economic, environmental and social roles.</p> <p>The NPPF is supported by National Planning Practice Guidance which expands upon and provides additional guidance in respect of national planning policy.</p> <p>Changes to the NPPF are currently being consulted on.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The SA Framework should include objectives covering aspects of sustainable development.</li> </ul> |



| Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA          | Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA  | Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)  |
|---|---|---|
| <p>NPPF – Biodiversity, Geodiversity &amp; Soil</p> | <p>The NPPF sets out 12 core planning principles for plan and decision making, including: 'Conserving and enhancing the natural environment'. The planning system should contribute and enhance the natural and local environment by;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Protecting and enhancing valued landscapes, geological conservation interests and soils;</li> <li>• Recognising the wider benefits of ecosystem services;</li> <li>• Minimising impacts on biodiversity and providing net gains in biodiversity where possible, including by establishing coherent ecological networks that are more resilient to current and future pressures;</li> <li>• Preventing both new and existing development from contributing to or being put at unacceptable risk from, or being adversely affected by unacceptable levels of soil, air, water or noise pollution or land instability;</li> <li>• Remediating and mitigating despoiled, degraded, derelict, contaminated and unstable land, where appropriate.</li> </ul> <p>Plans and decisions should encourage effective use of brownfield sites and take into account the economic benefits of agricultural land when assessing development, seeking to utilise areas of poorer quality land.</p> <p>Local planning authorities should plan positively for creation, protection, enhancement and management of networks of biodiversity and green infrastructure. Planning and decision making should occur at a landscape scale across local authority boundaries and assess noise, air and light pollution, considering cumulative impacts. Local planning authorities should protect and enhance biodiversity specifically regarding priority species/habitats, protected sites and potential/proposed/possible protected sites.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SA Framework should include objectives which seek to protect geological sites and improve biodiversity.</li> </ul> |

| Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA | Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA  | Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)  |
|--|---|---|
| <p>NPPF – Landscape</p>                    | <p>The NPPF sets out 12 core planning principles for plan and decision making, including: 'Conserving and enhancing the natural environment'. The planning system should contribute and enhance the natural and local environment by;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Protecting and enhancing valued landscapes, geological conservation interests and soils;</li> <li>• Recognising the wider benefits of ecosystem services;</li> <li>• Minimising impacts on biodiversity and providing net gains in biodiversity where possible, including by establishing coherent ecological networks that are more resilient to current and future pressures;</li> <li>• Preventing both new and existing development from contributing to or being put at unacceptable risk from, or being adversely affected by unacceptable levels of soil, air, water or noise pollution or land instability;</li> <li>• Remediating and mitigating despoiled, degraded, derelict, contaminated and unstable land, where appropriate.</li> </ul> <p>Plans and decisions should encourage effective use of brownfield sites and take into account the economic benefits of agricultural land when assessing development, seeking to utilise areas of poorer quality land.</p> <p>Local planning authorities should plan positively for creation, protection, enhancement and management of networks of biodiversity and green infrastructure. Planning and decision making should occur at a landscape scale across local authority boundaries and assess noise, air and light pollution, considering cumulative impacts. Local planning authorities should protect and enhance biodiversity specifically regarding priority species/habitats, protected sites and potential/proposed/possible protected sites.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SA Framework should include objectives which seek to protect and improve landscapes for both people and wildlife and to protect and maintain vulnerable assets.</li> </ul> |



| Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA | Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA   | Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)  |
|--|--|---|
| NPPF – Cultural Environment                | <p>One of the NPPF's 12 core planning principles for plan and decision making is the conservation and enhancement of the historic environment. Local planning authorities are required to set out a positive strategy for the conservation and enjoyment of the historic environment, including heritage assets most at risk through neglect, decay or other threats. Substantial harm to or loss of designated heritage assets of the highest significance, notably scheduled monuments, protected wreck sites, battlefields, grade I and II* listed buildings, grade I and II* registered parks and gardens, and World Heritage Sites, should be wholly exceptional. Non-designated heritage assets of archaeological interest that are demonstrably of equivalent significance to scheduled monuments, should be considered subject to the policies for designated heritage assets. Proposals that preserve the setting, reveal the significance of the asset or make a positive contribution should be treated favourably.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• SA Framework should include objectives which seek to maintain vulnerable assets including built and historic.</li></ul> |



|                     |  |  |
|---------------------|--|--|
| <p>NPPF – Water</p> | <p>Among the NPPF’s core principles are ‘conserving and enhancing the natural environment’ and ‘meeting the challenge of climate change, flooding and coastal change’; In fulfilling these objectives, the planning system should contribute to and enhance the natural and local environment by: preventing both new and existing development from contributing to or being put at unacceptable risk from, or being adversely affected by unacceptable levels of soil, air, water or noise pollution or land instability.</p> <p>In preparing plans to meet development needs, the aim should be to minimise pollution and other adverse effects on the local and natural environment.</p> <p>Local planning authorities should adopt proactive strategies to mitigate and adapt to climate change, taking full account of flood risk, coastal change and water supply and demand considerations.</p> <p>Inappropriate development in areas at risk of flooding should be avoided by directing development away from areas at highest risk, but where development is necessary, making it safe without increasing flood risk elsewhere. Local Plans should be supported by Strategic Flood Risk Assessment and develop policies to manage flood risk from all sources, taking account of advice from the Environment Agency and other relevant flood risk management bodies, such as lead local flood authorities and internal drainage boards. Local Plans should apply a sequential, risk-based approach to the location of development to avoid where possible flood risk to people and property and manage any residual risk, taking account of the impacts of climate change, by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• applying the Sequential Test;</li><li>• if necessary, applying the Exception Test;</li><li>• safeguarding land from development that is required for current and future flood management;</li><li>• using opportunities offered by new development to reduce the causes and impacts of flooding; and</li><li>• where climate change is expected to increase flood risk so that some existing development may not be sustainable in the long-term, seeking opportunities to facilitate the relocation of development, including housing, to more sustainable locations.</li></ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• SA Framework should include objectives which aim to maintain quality of water and reduce the risk of flooding.</li></ul> |
|---------------------|--|--|

| Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA | Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA  | Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)  |
|--|---|---|
| NPPF – Climate Change                      | <p>One of the core principles of the NPPF is meeting the challenge of climate change, flooding and coastal change and encourages the adoption of proactive strategies to mitigate and adapt to climate change in line with the objectives and provisions of the Climate Change Act 2008, taking full consideration of flood risk, coastal change and water supply and demand. The NPPF also supports low carbon future by helping to increase the use of renewable and low carbon sources in line with the National Policy Statement for Renewable Energy Infrastructure It seeks to ensure that all types of flood risk is taken into account over the long term at the planning process to avoid inappropriate development in areas at risk of flooding, and to direct development away from areas of highest risk.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SA Framework should include objectives which seek to reduce the causes and impacts of climate change.</li> <li>• SA Framework should include objectives which seek to ensure the prudent use of natural resources and the sustainable management of existing resources.</li> </ul> |
| NPPF – Air Quality                         | <p>Sets out that planning policies should sustain compliance with and contribute towards EU limit values or national objectives for pollutants, taking into account the presence of Air Quality Management Areas and the cumulative impacts on air quality from individual sites in local areas. Planning decisions should ensure that any new development in Air Quality Management Areas is consistent with the local air quality action plan.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SA Framework should include objectives which seek to improve air quality.</li> </ul>   |
| NPPF – Minerals and Waste                  | <p>One of the core principles of the NPPF is facilitating the sustainable use of minerals. Policy guidance suggests the need to: Identify policies for existing and new sites of national importance, the definition of Mineral Safeguarding Areas so that locations of mineral sources are not sterilised by other developments, safeguarding of existing and planned mineral infrastructure (rail links, wharfage, storage, processing etc.), environmental criteria to ensure there is not an unacceptable environmental impact and policies for reclaiming land and site aftercare.</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SA Framework should include objectives which seek to reduce the quantity of minerals extracted and imported.</li> <li>• SA Framework should include objectives which seek to reduce the generation and disposal of waste and for its sustainable management.</li> </ul>            |

| Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA | Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA   | Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)  |
|--|--|---|
| <p>NPPF – Economy</p>                      | <p>One of the NPPF's core planning principles for plan and decision making is building a strong competitive economy. The NPPF highlights the Government's commitment to securing economic growth to create jobs and prosperity, ensuring the planning system does everything it can to support sustainable economic growth. Local planning authorities are required to proactively meet development needs recognising potential barriers to invest (including infrastructure, housing and services) and regularly review land allocations. Economic growth in rural areas should be supported to create jobs and sustainable new developments, including expansion of all types of businesses, diversification of agriculture, supporting tourism and retention of local services.</p> <p>In drawing up local plans, local authorities should;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Set out a clear economic vision and strategy for their area which positively and proactively encourages sustainable economic growth;</li> <li>• Set criteria, or identify strategic sites, for local and inward investment to match the strategy and to meet anticipated needs over the plan period;</li> <li>• Support existing business sectors, taking account of whether they are expanding or contracting and, where possible, identify and plan for new or emerging sectors likely to locate in their area. Policies should be flexible enough to accommodate needs not anticipated in the plan and to allow a rapid response to changes in economic circumstances;</li> <li>• Plan positively for the location, promotion and expansion of clusters or networks of knowledge driven, creative or high technology industries;</li> <li>• Identify priority areas for economic regeneration, infrastructure provision and environmental enhancement; and</li> </ul> <p>Facilitate flexible working practices such as the integration of residential and commercial uses within the same unit.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SA Framework should include objectives which seek for the district to achieve a strong and stable economy which offers rewarding and well located employment opportunities to everyone.</li> </ul> |

|                       |  |  |
|-----------------------|--|--|
| <p>NPPF – Housing</p> | <p>Two of the NPPF's core principles is the delivery of a wide choice of high quality homes and requiring good design. Local planning authorities are required to significantly boost the supply of housing through;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Affordable and meeting needs of the market, identifying accessible sites for 5, 6-10 and 11-15 years' worth of housing/growth.</li> <li>• Illustrating the expected rate of housing delivery through a housing trajectory and set out a strategy.</li> <li>• Deliver high quality housing, widen opportunities for home ownership and create sustainable inclusive and mixed communities.</li> <li>• Making allowance for windfall sites on the basis that such sites are consistently available.</li> <li>• Resisting inappropriate development of residential gardens.</li> <li>• Avoid isolated country homes unless they were truly outstanding or innovative in design or enhance the surroundings.</li> <li>• Sustainable development in rural areas housing should be located where it will enhance or maintain the vitality of rural communities.</li> </ul> <p>Planning policies and decisions should aim to ensure that developments:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Will function well and add to the overall quality of the area, not just for the short term but over the lifetime of the development;</li> <li>• Establish a strong sense of place, using streetscapes and buildings to create attractive and comfortable places to live, work and visit;</li> <li>• Optimise the potential of the site to accommodate development, create and sustain an appropriate mix of uses (including incorporation of green and other public space as part of developments) and support local facilities and transport networks;</li> <li>• Respond to local character and history, and reflect the identity of local surroundings and materials, while not preventing or discouraging appropriate innovation;</li> <li>• Create safe and accessible environments where crime and disorder, and the fear of crime, do not</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SA Framework should include objectives which encourages the availability, availability and affordability of housing to everyone.</li> </ul> |
|-----------------------|--|--|



| Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA | Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA   | Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)   |
|--|--|--|
|  | <p>undermine quality of life or community cohesion; and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Are visually attractive as a result of good architecture and appropriate landscaping.</li> </ul>  |  |
| NPPF - Health                              | <p>Amongst the planning principles of the NPPF is the promotion of healthy communities. The framework sets out open space, sport and recreation considerations for neighbourhood planning bodies which include an assessment of needs and opportunities; setting local standards; maintaining an adequate supply of open space and sports and recreational facilities; planning for new open space and sports and recreational facilities; and planning obligations. Local and neighbourhood plans should identify community green spaces of particular importance (including recreational and tranquillity) to them, ensuring any development of these areas is ruled out in a majority of circumstances.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SA Framework should include objectives which promote healthy communities and healthy living</li> </ul>  |
| NPPF – Transport & Accessibility           | <p>Amongst the 12 planning principles of the NPPF are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Promoting sustainable transport; Support sustainable transport development including infrastructure, large scale facilities, rail freight, roadside facilities, ports and airports.</li> <li>• Protecting and exploiting opportunities for sustainable transport modes, including designing and locating developments to maximise sustainable modes and minimise day to day journey lengths.</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SA Framework should include objectives which seek to reduce road traffic and its impacts and promote sustainable modes of transport.</li> </ul> |



| Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA   | Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA   | Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)  |
|--|--|---|
| <p>NPPF – Quality of Life</p>  | <p>One of the 12 core planning principles of the NPPF is: Promoting healthy communities, and Supporting high quality communications infrastructure. The NPPF argues that the planning system can play an important role in facilitating social interaction and creating healthy, inclusive communities. Local planning authorities should create a shared vision with communities of the residential environment and facilities they wish to see. Local policies and decisions should therefore promote:</p> <p>Safe and accessible environments and developments.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Opportunities for members of the community to mix and meet.</li> <li>• Plan for development and use of high quality shared public space.</li> <li>• Guard against loss of facilities.</li> <li>• Ensure established shops can develop in a sustainable way</li> <li>• Ensure integrated approach to housing and community facilities and services.</li> </ul> <p>Local and neighbourhood plans should identify community green spaces of particular importance (including recreational and tranquillity) to them, ensuring any development of these areas is ruled out in a majority of circumstances.</p> <p>The framework sets out open space, sport and recreation considerations for neighbourhood planning bodies These include an assessment of needs and opportunities; setting local standards; maintaining an adequate supply of open space and sports and recreational facilities; planning for new open space and sports and recreational facilities; and planning obligations.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SA Framework should include objectives which seek to improve the quality of life for those living and working within the district.</li> </ul>                                      |
| <p><b>DCLG (2014) Planning Practice Guidance</b></p>   |  |   |
| <p>Planning Practice Guidance is designed to support the NPPF. It reflects the objectives of the NPPF which are not repeated here.</p> | <p>No formal targets identified,</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should reflect the Planning Practice Guidance.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should reflect the principles of the NPPF and the Planning Practice Guidance.</li> </ul> |
| <p><b>DCLG (2014) National Planning Policy for Waste</b></p>   |  |   |

| Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA   | Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA   | Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)  |
|--|--|---|
| <p>Sets out detailed waste planning policies for local authorities. States that planning authorities need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Need to use a proportionate evidence base in preparing Local Plans</li> <li>• Identify sufficient opportunities to meet the identifies needs of their area for the management of waste streams</li> <li>• Identifying suitable sites and areas</li> </ul>   | <p>The overall objective of the policy is to provide sustainable development by protecting the environment and human health by producing less waste and by using it as a resource wherever possible.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Local Plan should consider opportunities to reduce waste and encourage recycling and composting e.g. integration of recycling and composting facilities into new development and use of recycled materials in new buildings.</li> <li>• SA Framework should consider objectives which relate to re-use, recycle and reduce.</li> </ul> |
| <b>DCLG (2014) Witten Statement on Sustainable Drainage Systems</b>  |  |   |
| <p>Under these arrangements, in considering planning applications, local planning authorities should consult the relevant lead local flood authority on the management of surface water; satisfy themselves that the proposed minimum standards of operation are appropriate and ensure through the use of planning conditions or planning obligations that there are clear arrangements in place for ongoing maintenance over the lifetime of the development. The sustainable drainage system should be designed to ensure that the maintenance and operation requirements are economically proportionate.</p> | <p>There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SA Framework should include a guide question relating to Sustainable Drainage Systems.</li> </ul>  |
| <b>DCLG (2015) Planning Policy for Traveller Sites</b>   |  |   |

| Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA   | Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA         | Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)  |
|--|--|---|
| <p>This document sets out the Government's planning policy for traveller sites. It identifies the following aims:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• that local planning authorities should make their own assessment of need for the purposes of planning</li> <li>• to ensure that local planning authorities, working collaboratively, develop fair and effective strategies to meet need through the identification of land for sites</li> <li>• to encourage local planning authorities to plan for sites over a reasonable timescale</li> <li>• that plan-making and decision-taking should protect Green Belt from inappropriate development</li> <li>• to promote more private traveller site provision while recognising that there will always be those travellers who cannot provide their own sites</li> <li>• that plan-making and decision-taking should aim to reduce the number of unauthorised developments and encampments and make enforcement more effective</li> <li>• for local planning authorities to ensure that their Local Plan includes fair, realistic and inclusive policies</li> <li>• to increase the number of traveller sites in appropriate locations with planning permission, to address under provision and maintain an appropriate level of supply</li> <li>• to reduce tensions between settled and traveller communities in plan making and planning decisions</li> <li>• to enable provision of suitable accommodation from which travellers can access education, health, welfare and employment infrastructure</li> <li>• for local planning authorities to have due regard to the protection of local amenity and local environment.</li> </ul> | <p>No formal targets are identified.</p>                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan will need to make appropriate provision for traveller sites, in accordance with national planning policy.</li> <li>• SA Framework should include a specific guide question relating to provision for travellers.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Department for Education (2014) Home to School Travel and Transport Guidance</b>  |  |   |
| <p>There are five main elements to the duty which local authorities must undertake:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• an assessment of the travel and transport needs of children, and young people within the authority's area;</li> <li>• an audit of the sustainable travel and transport infrastructure within the authority's area that may be used when travelling to and from, or between schools/institutions;</li> <li>• a strategy to develop the sustainable travel and transport infrastructure within the authority so that the travel and transport needs of children and young people are best catered for;</li> <li>• the promotion of sustainable travel and transport modes on the journey to, from, and between schools and other institutions; and</li> <li>• the publication of Sustainable Modes of Travel Strategy.</li> </ul>   | <p>There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SA Framework should include a guide question relating to accessibility to Schools and Transport</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Department of Energy and Climate Change (DECC) (2009) The UK Low Carbon Transition Plan: National Strategy for Climate and Energy</b>   |  |   |

| Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA   | Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA   | Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)   |
|--|--|--|
| <p>This Paper plots out how the UK will meet the cut in emissions set out in the budget of 34% on 1990 levels by 2020. The Plan includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• New money for a 'smart grid', and to help regions and local authorities prepare for and speed up planning decisions on renewable and low carbon energy whilst protecting legitimate environmental and local concerns;</li> <li>• Funding to significantly advance the offshore wind industry in the UK;</li> <li>• Funding to cement the UK's position as a global leader in wave and tidal energy;</li> <li>• Funding to explore areas of potential "hot rocks" to be used for geothermal energy;</li> <li>• Challenging 15 villages, towns or cities to be testbeds for piloting future green initiatives;</li> <li>• Support for anaerobic digestion;</li> <li>• Encouraging private funding for woodland creation; and</li> <li>• Reducing the amount of waste sent to landfill, and better capture of landfill emissions etc.</li> </ul> | <p>Sets out a vision that by 2020:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• More than 1.2 million people will be in green jobs;</li> <li>• 7 million homes will have benefited from whole house makeovers, and more than 1.5 million households will be supported to produce their own clean energy;</li> <li>• Around 40 percent of electricity will be from low-carbon sources, from renewables, nuclear and clean coal;</li> <li>• We will be importing half the amount of gas that we otherwise would; and</li> <li>• The average new car will emit 40% less carbon than now.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Strategy covers a number of SA objectives including climate change, energy and air quality; landscape; geology and biodiversity; and waste.</li> <li>• Local Plan &amp; associated documents must recognise the importance to cut emissions in line with national targets.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Department for Food and Rural Affairs (Defra) (2007) The Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland</b>   |  |  |
| <p>This document provides an overview and outline of the UK Government and devolved administrations' ambient (outdoor) air quality policy. It sets out a way forward for work and planning on air quality issues, details objectives to be achieved, and proposes measures to be considered further to help reach them.</p>  | <p>Strategy details various targets and limits relating emissions from a variety of sources.</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should look to positively enhance the air quality of the District.</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Defra (2007) Strategy for England's Trees, Woods and Forests</b>  |  |  |
| <p>Key aims for government intervention in trees, woods and forests are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• to secure trees and woodlands for future generations;</li> <li>• to ensure resilience to climate change;</li> <li>• to protect and enhance natural resources;</li> <li>• to increase the contribution that trees, woods and forests make to our quality of life;</li> <li>• and to improve the competitiveness of woodland businesses and products.</li> </ul> <p>These aims will form the basis on which the Delivery plan will be developed by Natural England and the Forestry Commission England (FCE). The strategy provides a national policy direction, which can be incorporated alongside regional priorities within regional forestry frameworks.</p>  | <p>Strategy aims to create 2,200 hectares of wet woodland in England by 2010.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Plan policies to protect and enhance trees, woods and forests. In turn ensuring resilience to climate change.</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Defra (2009) Safeguarding Our Soils: A Strategy for England</b>   |  |  |

| Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA   | Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA  | Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)   |
|--|---|--|
| <p>The strategy is underpinned by the following vision:<br/>By 2030, all England's soils will be managed sustainably and degradation threats tackled successfully. This will improve the quality of England's soils and safeguard their ability to provide essential services for future generations.</p> <p>Achieving this vision will mean that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• agricultural soils will be better managed and threats to them will be addressed;</li> <li>• soils will play a greater role in the fight against climate change and in helping us to manage its impacts;</li> <li>• soils in urban areas will be valued during development, and construction practices will ensure vital soil functions can be maintained; and</li> <li>• pollution of our soils is prevented, and our historic legacy of contaminated land is being dealt with.</li> </ul> | <p>No further targets identified.</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should seek to protect soil quality where appropriate.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include an objective/guide question relating to the effects of policies/proposals on soils.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Defra (2011) Biodiversity 2020: A Strategy for England's Wildlife and Ecosystem Services</b>  |   |  |
| <p>The Strategy is designed to help to deliver the objectives set out in the Natural Environment White Paper.</p>  | <p>The strategy includes the following priorities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Creating 200,000 hectares of new wildlife habitats by 2020</li> <li>• Securing 50% of SSSIs in favourable condition, while maintaining at least 95% in favourable or recovering condition</li> <li>• Encouraging more people to get involved in conservation by supporting wildlife gardening and outdoor learning programmes</li> <li>• Introducing a new designation for local green spaces to enable communities to protect places that are important to them</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop policies that support the vision emphasising biodiversity.</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Defra (2011) Natural Environment White Paper: The Natural Choice: Securing the Value of Nature</b>  |   |  |

| Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA   | Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA   | Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)  |
|--|--|---|
| <p>The Natural Environment White paper sets out the Government's plans to ensure the natural environment is protected and fully integrated into society and economic growth.</p>   | <p>The White Paper sets out four key aims:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) protecting and improving our natural environment;</li> <li>(ii) growing a green economy;</li> <li>(iii) reconnecting people and nature; and</li> <li>(iv) international and EU leadership, specifically to achieve environmentally and socially sustainable economic growth, together with food, water, climate and energy security and to put the EU on a path towards environmentally sustainable, low-carbon and resource-efficient growth, which is resilient to climate change, provides jobs and supports the wellbeing of citizens.</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop policies that support the vision emphasising biodiversity.</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Defra (2012) UK post 2010 Biodiversity Framework</b>  |  |   |
| <p>The Framework is to set a broad enabling structure for action across the UK between now and 2020:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>i.</i> To set out a shared vision and priorities for UK- scale activities, in a framework jointly owned by the four countries, and to which their own strategies will contribute;</li> <li><i>ii.</i> To identify priority work at a UK level which will be needed to help deliver the Aichi targets and the EU Biodiversity Strategy</li> <li><i>iii.</i> To facilitate the aggregation and collation of information on activity and outcomes across all countries of the UK, where the four countries agree this will bring benefits compared to individual country work; and</li> <li><i>iv.</i> To streamline governance arrangements for UK- scale activity</li> </ul> | <p>The Framework sets out 20 new global 'Aichi targets' under 5 strategic goals</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Address the underlying causes of biodiversity loss by mainstreaming biodiversity across government and society</li> <li>• Reduce the direct pressures on biodiversity and promote sustainable use</li> <li>• To improve the status of biodiversity by safeguarding ecosystems species and genetic diversity</li> <li>• Enhance the benefits to all from biodiversity and ecosystem services</li> <li>• Enhance implementation through participatory planning, knowledge management and capacity building</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Local Plan policies should seek to protect biodiversity</li> <li>• The SA framework should ensure that the objectives of biodiversity are taken into consideration.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Defra (2013) The National Adaptation Programme – Making the Country Resilient to a Changing Climate</b>   |  |   |

| Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA   | Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA  | Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)  |
|--|---|---|
| <p>This Programme contains a mix of policies and actions to help adapt successfully to future weather conditions, by dealing with the risks and making the most of the opportunities.</p> <p>It sets out a number of objectives, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To provide a clear local planning framework to enable all participants in the planning system to deliver sustainable new development, including infrastructure that minimises vulnerability and provides resilience to the impacts of climate change.</li> <li>To increase the resilience of homes and buildings by helping people and communities to understand what a changing climate could mean for them and to take action to become resilient to climate risks.</li> <li>To ensure infrastructure is located, planned, designed and maintained to be resilient to climate change, including increasingly extreme weather events.</li> </ul> | <p>The Programme identifies a number of actions although no formal targets are identified.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local Plan proposals should seek to adapt to the effect of climate change.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include and objective/guide question relating to climate change adaptation.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Defra (2013) Waste Management Plan for England</b>  |   |   |
| <p>Sets out the Government's ambition to work towards a more sustainable and efficient approach to resource use and management.</p> <p>The document includes measures to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Encourage reduction and management of packaging waste</li> <li>Promote high quality recycling</li> <li>Encourage separate collection of bio-waste</li> <li>Promote the re-use of products and preparing for re-use activities</li> </ul>  | <p>The Plan seeks to ensure that by 2020 at least 50% of weight waste from households is prepared for re-use or recycled and at least 70% by weight of construction and demolition waste is subject to material recovery.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should consider opportunities to reduce waste and encourage recycling and composting.</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Environment Agency (2013) Managing Water Extraction</b>   |   |   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Managing Water Abstraction (2013) sets out how we manage water resources in England and Wales. It is the overarching document that links together our abstraction licensing strategies. The availability of water resources for abstraction is assessed through our Catchment Abstraction Management Strategy (CAMS) approach.</li> </ul>   | <p>No targets identified.</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should consider the objectives relating to water abstraction.</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Forestry Commission (2005) Trees and Woodlands Nature's Health Service</b>  |   |   |
| <p>An advisory document which provides detailed examples of how the Woodland Sector (trees, woodlands and green spaces) can significantly contribute to people's health, well-being (physical, psychological and social) and quality of life. Increasing levels of physical activity is a particular priority.</p>   | <p>No targets identified.</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The SA Framework should include objectives which relate to providing more equal access to opportunities, services and facilities for recreation.</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Historic England (2015) Historic Environment Good Practice Advice in Planning Note 1</b>  |   |   |

| Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA   | Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA   | Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)  |
|--|--|---|
| <p>The purpose of this Historic England Good Practice Advice note is to provide information to assist local authorities, planning and other consultants, owners, applicants and other interested parties in implementing historic environment policy in the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) and the related guidance given in the National Planning Practice Guide (PPG).</p>  | <p>There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SA Framework should include an objective relating to the historic environment</li> </ul>   |
| <p><b>HM Government (1979) Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act</b></p>  |  |   |
| <p>This is the main legislation concerning archaeology in the UK. This Act, building on legislation dating back to 1882, provides for nationally important archaeological sites to be statutorily protected as Scheduled Ancient Monuments. Section 61(12) defines sites that warrant protection due to their being of national importance as 'ancient monuments'. These can be either Scheduled Ancient Monuments or "any other monument which in the opinion of the Secretary of State is of public interest by reason of the historic, architectural, traditional, artistic or archaeological interest attaching to it".</p>  | <p>There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.</p>   | <p>The SA framework should aim to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Include objectives relating to the protection of the historic environment.</li> <li>Assess how the NPS should seek to avoid adverse impacts on Ancient Monuments and Areas of Archaeological Importance.</li> </ul> |
| <p><b>The Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (JNCC, 1981)</b></p>   |  |   |
| <p>the main UK legislation relating to the protection of named animal and plant species includes legislation relating to the UK network of nationally protected wildlife areas: Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs)</p>  | <p>Under this Act, Natural England has responsibility for identifying and protecting SSSIs in England.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop policies that identify and continue the protection of SSSIs within the district.</li> <li>Consider targets that require 95% of SSSI's within region to be of a favourable condition.</li> </ul>  |
| <p><b>HM Government (1990) Planning (Listed Building and Conservation Areas) Act 1990</b></p>  |  |   |
| <p>This Act was passed to better regulate the way in which large and small scale developments were approved by local authorities in England and Wales. It provides local planning authorities the power to take steps requiring land to be cleaned up when conditions adversely affect the amenity of an area.</p>   | <p>There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.</p>   | <p>The AoS should aim to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Consider the impacts of network improvements on towns/cities where relevant</li> </ul>   |
| <p><b>HM Government (2000) Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000</b></p>  |  |   |
| <p>This Act:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>gives people greater freedom to explore open country on foot;</li> <li>creates a duty for Highway Authorities and National Park Authorities to establish Local Access Forums;</li> <li>provides a cut-off date of 1 January 2026 for the recording of certain rights of way on definitive maps and the extinguishment of those not so recorded by that date;</li> <li>offers greater protection to wildlife and natural features, better protection for Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs) and more effective enforcement of wildlife legislation; and</li> <li>protects Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty with legislation similar to that for National Parks.</li> </ul> | <p>Act seeks to protect sites of landscape and wildlife importance.</p>                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SA objectives should seek to protect areas of landscape and wildlife importance.</li> </ul>  |

| Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA  | Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA  | Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)  |
|---|---|---|
| <b>HM Government (2005) Securing the future - delivering UK sustainable development strategy</b>  |   |   |
| <p>The Strategy has 5 guiding principles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Living within environmental limits</li> <li>• Ensuring a strong, healthy and just society</li> <li>• Achieving a sustainable economy</li> <li>• Promoting good governance</li> <li>• Using sound science responsibly</li> </ul> <p>and 4 strategic priorities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• sustainable consumption and production</li> <li>• natural resource protection and environmental enhancement</li> <li>• sustainable communities.</li> </ul>   | <p>The Strategy contains a new set of indicators to monitor progress towards sustainable development in the UK. Those most relevant at the district level include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Greenhouse gas emissions</li> <li>• Road freight (CO2 emissions and tonne km, tonnes and GDP)</li> <li>• Household waste (a) arisings (b) recycled or composted</li> <li>• Local environmental quality</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Consider how the Local Plan can contribute to Sustainable Development Strategy Objectives. Consider using some of the indicators to monitor the effects of the Local Plan and as basis for collecting information for the baseline review.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should reflect the guiding principles of the Strategy.</li> </ul> |
| <b>HM Government (2006) The Natural Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act 2006</b>   |   |   |
| <p>The Act:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• makes provision about bodies concerned with the natural environment and rural communities;</li> <li>• makes provision in connection with wildlife, sites of special scientific interest, National Parks and the Broads;</li> <li>• amends the law relating to rights of way;</li> <li>• makes provision as to the Inland Waterways Amenity Advisory Council; and</li> <li>• provides for flexible administrative arrangements in connection with functions relating to the environment and rural affairs and certain other functions; and for connected purposes.</li> </ul> | <p>Act contains no formal targets.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SA objectives must consider the importance of conserving biodiversity and landscape features as set out in the Act.</li> </ul>   |
| <b>HM Government (2008) The Climate Change Act 2008</b>   |   |   |
| <p>This Act aims:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• to improve carbon management and help the transition towards a low carbon economy in the UK; and</li> <li>• to demonstrate strong UK leadership internationally, signalling that the UK is committed to taking its share of responsibility for reducing global emissions in the context of developing negotiations on a post-2012 global agreement at Copenhagen next year.</li> </ul>   | <p>The Act sets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Legally binding targets - Green house gas emission reductions through action in the UK and abroad of at least 80% by 2050, and reductions in CO2 emissions of at least 26% by 2020, against a 1990 baseline. The 2020 target will be reviewed soon after Royal Assent to reflect the move to all greenhouse gases and the increase in the 2050 target to 80%.</li> </ul> <p>Further the Act provides for a carbon budgeting system which caps emissions over five year periods, with three budgets set at a time, to set out our trajectory to 2050. The first three carbon budgets will run from 2008-12, 2013-17 and 2018-22, and must be set by 1 June 2009.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Act sets out a clear precedent for the UK to lead in responding to the threats climate change provides. The Local Plan and associated documents must ensure that greenhouse gases are reduced or minimised and that energy use comes increasingly from renewable sources.</li> </ul>   |

| Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA  | Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA  | Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)   |
|---|---|--|
| <b>HM Government (2009) The UK Renewable Energy Strategy</b>  |   |  |
| <p>Strategy sets out to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Put in place the mechanisms to provide financial support for renewable electricity and heat worth around £30 billion between now and 2020;</li> <li>Drive delivery and clear away barriers;</li> <li>Increase investment in emerging technologies and pursue new sources of supply; and</li> <li>Create new opportunities for individuals, communities and business to harness renewable energy.</li> </ul> | <p>A vision is set out in the document whereby by 2020:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>More than 30% of our electricity generated from renewables;</li> <li>12% of our heat generated from renewables; and</li> <li>10% of transport energy from renewables.</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The SA Framework should include objectives which seek to provide support for renewable energy.</li> </ul> |
| <b>HM Government (2010) The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010</b>   |   |  |
| <p>This is the UK transposition of EC Directive 92/43/EC on the conservation of natural habitats and of wild fauna and flora.</p>   | <p>The Regulations provide for the designation and protection of 'European sites', the protection of 'European protected species', and the adaptation of planning and other controls for the protection of European Sites.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The SA Framework should include objectives which seek to conserve the natural environment.</li> </ul>     |
| <b>HM Government (2010) Flood and Water Management Act 2010</b>   |   |  |
| <p>The Flood and Water Management Act 2010 makes provisions about water, including provision about the management of risks in connection with flooding and coastal erosion.</p>   | <p>Those related to water resources, include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To widen the list of uses of water that water companies can control during periods of water shortage, and enable Government to add to and remove uses from the list.</li> <li>To encourage the uptake of sustainable drainage systems by removing the automatic right to connect to sewers and providing for unitary and county councils to adopt SUDS for new developments and redevelopments.</li> <li>To reduce 'bad debt' in the water industry by amending the Water Industry Act 1991 to provide a named customer and clarify who is responsible for paying the water bill.</li> <li>To make it easier for water and sewerage companies to develop and implement social tariffs where companies consider there is a good cause to do so, and in light of guidance that will be issued by the Secretary of State following a full public consultation.</li> </ul> |  |
| <b>HM Government (2011) Carbon Plan: Delivering our Low Carbon Future</b>   |   |  |

| Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA  | Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA | Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)  |
|---|--|---|
| <p>This sets out how the UK will achieve decarbonisation within the framework of energy policy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To make the transition to a low carbon economy while maintaining energy security, and minimising costs to consumers, particularly those in poorer households.</li> </ul>   | <p>No key targets.</p>                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should consider policies in term of access by low-carbon means and also the capacity for sites to use low carbon sources of energy.</li> <li>The SA needs to ensure that the plan is embracing the low carbon agenda and appropriate sustainability objectives are utilised to assess the plan's credentials in terms of a low carbon future and the impact it could have on climate change.</li> </ul> |
| <p><b>HM Government (2011) UK Marine Policy Statement</b></p>   |  |   |
| <p>This document provides the framework for marine planning and taking decisions affecting the UK marine area. It outlines the UK Administrations' vision for the UK marine area, general principles for decision making and the high level approach to marine planning that will contribute to delivering this vision and so achievement of sustainable development. It sets out the environmental, social and economic considerations that need to be taken into account.</p> | <p>No specific indicators or targets.</p>                | <p>The AoS should aim to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Include objectives for the protection of water resources;</li> <li>Include objectives relating to access to employment and regeneration areas and access to services.</li> </ul>   |
| <p><b>HM Government (2011) Water for Life, White Paper</b></p>  |  |   |
| <p>Water for Life describes a vision for future water management in which the water sector is resilient, in which water companies are more efficient and customer focused and in which water is valued as the precious and finite resource it is.</p>   | <p>There are no formal targets or indicators.</p>        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local Plan should take into account the vision of this document as a means of protecting existing water resources.</li> </ul>  |
| <p><b>HM Government (2013) The Community Infrastructure Levy (Amendment) Regulations 2013</b></p>   |  |   |
| <p>The Community Infrastructure Level (CIL) is a charge which may be applied to new developments by local authorities. The money can be used to support development by funding infrastructure that the council, local community and neighbourhoods want.</p>  | <p>No key targets.</p>                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should make some reference to the possibility of a Charging Schedule, as per the regulations.</li> <li>The SA should make some reference to how proposed development will improve the social, economic and environmental issues that exist in areas that will accommodate housing.</li> </ul>   |
| <p><b>NHS England (2014) Five Year Forward View</b></p>   |  |   |

| Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA   | Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA   | Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)  |
|--|--|---|
| <p>The NHS Five Year Forward View was published on 23 October 2014 and sets out a new shared vision for the future of the NHS based around the new models of care. It has been developed by the partner organisations that deliver and oversee health and care services including Care Quality Commission, Public Health England and NHS Improvement (previously Monitor and National Trust Development Authority).</p> <p>Patient groups, clinicians and independent experts have also provided their advice to create a collective view of how the health service needs to change over the next five years if it is to close the widening gaps in the health of the population, quality of care and the funding of services.</p> | <p>No specific indicators or targets.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SA Framework should include a question relating to health</li> </ul>   |
| <p><b>Regional Plans and Programmes</b></p>  |  |   |
| <p><b>Anglian Water (2015) Water Resources Management Plan</b></p>   |  |   |
| <p>The 2015 Water Resource Management Plan (WRMP) describes how Anglian Water will manage the balance between supply and demand over the 25 year period from 2015 to 2040. This includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Using cost-effective demand management, transfer, trading and resource development schemes to meet growth in demand from new development and to restore abstraction to sustainable levels ('sustainability reductions'), and</li> <li>In the medium to long term, ensuring that sufficient water continues to be available for growth and that our supply systems are flexible enough to adapt to climate change.</li> </ul>  | <p>Government policy for the water sector is described in the water white paper "Water for Life". This paper makes clear that the goal of the water industry is to deliver a reliable, affordable and sustainable system of supply, which is resilient to the possible future effects of climate change and population growth. The outcomes that are desired include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>High quality drinking water</li> <li>Secure supplies to households and business</li> <li>Effective removal of wastewater; and</li> <li>A flourishing water environment</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should consider opportunities to reduce water use and increase water efficiency and take account of infrastructure requirements arising from new development.</li> <li>SA Framework should consider objectives which seek to minimise the use of water and ensure the delivery of appropriate infrastructure to accommodate new development.</li> </ul> |
| <p><b>Defra (2009) Humber District River Basin Management Plan</b></p>   |  |   |
| <p>The Plan focuses on the protection, improvement and sustainable use of the water environment.</p> <p>The overall objective is to ensure sufficient water supplies for future generations especially in the face of climate change, housing growth and an increase in individual water use.</p>  | <p>The plan sets out actions to improve the water environment by 2015.</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should seek to reduce water use and maintain/improve water quality.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include objectives/guide questions which seek to minimise the use of water and conserve and improve water quality.</li> </ul>  |
| <p><b>East Midlands Airport (2015) Sustainable Development Plan</b></p>  |  |   |
| <p>Sets out four detailed plans relating to Land Use, Community, Environment and Economy and Surface Access.</p>   | <p>Identify the land, uses and facilities required to support the operation capable of handling annually 10 million passengers and 1.2 million tonnes of cargo.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should not compromise the safe operation of the Airport.</li> </ul>   |
| <p><b>Natural England (2009) East Midlands Landscape Character Assessment</b></p>  |  |   |

| Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA  | Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA   | Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)  |
|---|--|---|
| <p>The Landscape Character Assessment presents a comprehensive analysis of the character of the East Midlands landscape and draws together information about the natural, historic and built environment to facilitate the protection, management and planning of the East Midlands Region.</p>   | <p>No formal targets identified.</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should promote the conservation and enhancement of landscape character and respond to aims identified in the Landscape Character Assessment.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include a specific objective relating to landscape.</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Network Rail (2010) East Midlands Route Utilisation Strategy</b>   |  |   |
| <p>The strategy seeks to address the following</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>network capacity and railway service performance</li> <li>train and station capacity including crowding issues</li> <li>the trade-offs between different uses of the network</li> <li>rolling stock issues</li> <li>how maintenance and renewals work can be carried out while minimizing disruption to the network</li> <li>opportunities from using new technology</li> <li>opportunities to improve safety</li> </ul>  | <p>The plan sets out actions to cope with the implications and levels of growth over 30 years.</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should consider the objectives set out in the Route Utilisation Strategy.</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Severn Trent Water (2014) Water Resources Management Plan</b>  |  |   |
| <p>Water companies in England and Wales are required to produce a Water Resources Management Plan that sets out how they aim to maintain water supplies over a 25-year period. The current Water Resources Management Plan was published in 2014.</p> <p>The Severn Trent WRMP demonstrates how in the medium to long new resources intend to be developed, leakage tackled and sensible water use promoted through metering and water efficiency campaigns. The long term strategy is to increase the robustness of the water resources network to climate change and reduce unsustainable abstractions.</p> | <p>The overall objective is to ensure sufficient water supplies for future generations especially in the face of climate change, housing growth and an increase in individual water use.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should consider opportunities to reduce water use and increase water efficiency and take account of infrastructure requirements arising from new development.</li> <li>SA Framework should consider objectives which seek to minimise the use of water and ensure the delivery of appropriate infrastructure to accommodate new development.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Sub-Regional Plans and Programmes</b>  |  |   |
| <b>D2N2 Local Economic Partnership (2013) Vision and Action Plan</b>  |  |   |
| <p>The vision is to create a more prosperous, better connected and increasingly resilient and competitive economy.</p>  | <p>Sets the target to support the creation of 55,000 jobs in D2N2 by 2023, with the majority of jobs to be in the private section.</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan will need to contribute towards enabling business development within the District.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include specific objectives relating to economic growth.</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Environment Agency (2010) River Trent Catchment Flood Management Plan</b>  |  |   |

| Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA   | Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA  | Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)  |
|--|---|---|
| <p>This Catchment Flood Management Plan (CFMP) identifies flood risk management policies to assist all key decision makers in the catchment. It is only the first step towards an integrated approach to Flood Risk Management. The Plan divides the River Trent catchment into ten distinct sub areas which have similar physical characteristics, sources of flooding and levels of risk. The Plan identifies the most appropriate approach to managing flood risk for each of the sub areas and allocated on of six generic flood risk management policies.</p> | <p>No formal targets identified but the objective of the CFMP is to reduce the scale and extent of flooding both now and in the future.</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should consider the policies set out in the Plan.</li> </ul>  |
| <p><b>Environment Agency (2013) Lower Trent and Erewash Abstraction Licensing Strategy</b></p>   |   |   |
| <p>This licensing strategy sets out how we will manage water resources in the Lower Trent &amp; Erewash catchment, provides information on how existing abstraction is regulated and if water is available for further abstraction.</p>  | <p>Sets the requirement for a licence if more than 20m<sup>3</sup> /day (4400 gallons of water).</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should consider the policies set out in the Strategy.</li> </ul>  |
| <p><b>Environment Agency (2013) The Idle and Torne Abstraction Licensing Strategy</b></p>  |   |   |
| <p>Sets out how water resources are managed in the Idle and Torne area and when a licensing strategy is required. It provides information on how existing abstraction are regulated and whether water is available for further abstraction.</p>  | <p>Sets the requirement for a licence if more than 20m<sup>3</sup> /day (4400 gallons of water).</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should take account of the Idle and Torne Licensing Strategy as water abstraction is a key requirement of many developments.</li> </ul>               |
| <p><b>Nottinghamshire Biodiversity Action Group (1998) Nottinghamshire Local Biodiversity Action Plan</b></p>  |   |   |
| <p>The ultimate goal of the Nottinghamshire Local Biodiversity Action Plan is to conserve and enhance the County's unique variety of wild species and natural habitats, and hence to contribute to the conservation of both UK and global biodiversity.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To conserve and where appropriate to enhance Nottinghamshire's unique variety of wild species and natural habitats, in particular: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Internationally and nationally important species and habitats;</li> <li>Species and habitats that are characteristic of Nottinghamshire and its distinctive Regional Character Areas</li> <li>Species and habitats that are rare or threatened in the County</li> </ul> </li> <li>To increase public awareness of, and involvement in, conserving biodiversity.</li> <li>To contribute to biodiversity conservation on a national, European and global scale.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should consider the objectives set out in the LBAP.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include specific objectives relating to biodiversity.</li> </ul> |
| <p><b>Nottinghamshire County Council (2001) Municipal Waste Management Strategy for Nottinghamshire 2001</b></p>   |   |   |

| Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA  | Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA  | Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)  |
|---|---|---|
| <p>The Nottinghamshire local authorities propose four key objectives for the Strategy:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. To stabilise, and in due course reduce, the amount of municipal waste generated in Nottinghamshire.</li> <li>2. To achieve the national targets for waste recycling and recovery and to reduce the amount of municipal waste that is disposed to landfill sites.</li> <li>3. To deliver an affordable and environmentally acceptable waste management service.</li> <li>4. To implement solutions that have the support of the public.</li> </ol>  | <p>The national targets are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• to recover 40% of municipal waste, including 25% recycling and composting by 2005;</li> <li>• to recover 45% of municipal waste, including 30% recycling and composting by 2010; and</li> <li>• to recover 67% of municipal waste, including 33% recycling and composting by 2015.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider the objectives set out in the Strategy.</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Nottinghamshire County Council (2007) Rights of Way Improvement Plan 2007 – 2012</b>   |   |   |
| <p>Rights of way and countryside access have a key role in helping deliver and complement the Community Strategy's key priorities. The Countryside Access vision is "to develop, promote and protect a local rights of way network that meets the present and likely needs of the public for outdoor recreation, exercise and access to services". This Rights of Way Improvement Plan will serve as the overarching focus for the protection, creation and enhancement of countryside access in Nottinghamshire.</p>   | <p>No formal targets identified.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should promote the objectives set out in the Plan.</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Nottinghamshire County Council (2010) Sustainable Community Strategy 2010 – 2020</b>   |   |   |
| <p>The priorities of the strategy were identified from wide-ranging research and consultation. They are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A greener Nottinghamshire</li> <li>• A place where Nottinghamshire's children achieve their full potential</li> <li>• A safer Nottinghamshire</li> <li>• Health and well-being for all</li> <li>• A more prosperous Nottinghamshire</li> <li>• Making Nottinghamshire's communities stronger</li> </ul>   | <p>Whilst targets for the next three years have been identified under each of the priorities, the current recession and its wider impact make forecasting the future very difficult when organisations are uncertain about future financial commitments.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider the priorities set out in the Strategy.</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Nottinghamshire County Council (2011) A Cultural Strategy for Nottinghamshire County Council 2011 – 2021</b>   |   |   |
| <p>The aims of the strategy are to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• We will work throughout Nottinghamshire to promote, deliver and support cultural services that are high quality and accessible to all.</li> <li>• We will be guided by our communities and visitors to create, nurture and deliver a wide range of inspiring, fun and quality cultural experiences that will excite and engage them.</li> <li>• Our services will show pride in Nottinghamshire's rich cultural heritage, and we will be ambitious in our aims to protect, enhance and build on our current service provision for the future.</li> </ul> | <p>No formal targets identified.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should promote the aims set out in the Strategy.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include specific objectives relating to Cultural Heritage.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Nottinghamshire County Council (2011) Local Transport Plan 2011-2026</b>   |   |   |

| Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA  | Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA | Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)   |
|---|--|--|
| <p>The Nottinghamshire Strategic Plan 2010-2014 sets out the County Council's promise to the people of Nottinghamshire; priorities for the next four years; and how we aim to support the people of Nottinghamshire to be aspirational, independent and to share with us responsibility for the future. The Strategic Plan sets out the County Council's vision for Nottinghamshire, it states:<br/>                     "Our vision is for Nottinghamshire to be a county that is safe; economically prosperous; a place where businesses want to invest; and where we are proud of our past and ambitious for our future".</p>  | <p>No formal targets identified.</p>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should promote the objectives and vision set out in the Plan.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include specific objectives relating to transport.</li> </ul>     |
| <p><b>Nottinghamshire County Council (2011) Mobility Strategy for Nottinghamshire</b></p>   |  |  |
| <p>This Strategy sets out a new framework for transport services for people in mobility need, which will allow residents, whether disabled, frail, elderly, young or rurally isolated people, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Access those services and facilities which they need to, in order to play a full role in the community</li> <li>• Travel, within reason, when they need to travel</li> <li>• Access transport services which are reasonably priced</li> <li>• Be provided with appropriate transport services to allow them to access the nearest town / transport hub from which they can travel onwards to their final destination</li> <li>• Enjoy a range of quality accessible, flexible and efficient transport services</li> <li>• Use transport services to access employment, education and training opportunities</li> </ul> | <p>No formal targets identified.</p>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should promote the objectives set out in the strategy.</li> </ul>  |
| <p><b>Nottinghamshire County Council (2013) Economic Development Strategy 2014 – 2018</b></p>   |  |  |
| <p>This Economic Development Strategy has been written to reflect the ambitions as outlined in the Council's Strategic Plan and also to enable alignment with the key objectives of the D2N2 LEP. The Economic Development Strategy is split into the themes of 'Jobs, Skills and Training'; 'Business Growth'; and 'Infrastructure and Assets'. This strategy outlines the Council's ambitions in each of these themes and the main drivers for action.</p>  | <p>No formal targets identified.</p>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider the ambitions set out in the Strategy.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include specific objectives relating to Economic Development.</li> </ul> |
| <p><b>Nottinghamshire County Council (2013) Green Estates Development Strategy and Plan</b></p>   |  |  |
| <p>The vision of the Green Estates Development Strategy and Plan is "to manage and promote the Green Estate for the benefit of the people of Nottinghamshire, aiming to improve the quality of the environment through sustainable management practices which enhance biodiversity and protect our cultural heritage for future generations.</p>  | <p>No formal targets identified.</p>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider the vision set out in the Strategy and Plan.</li> </ul>  |
| <p><b>Nottinghamshire County Council (2014) Health and Wellbeing Strategy 2014 – 2017</b></p>   |  |  |

| Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA   | Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA | Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)  |
|--|--|---|
| <p>The Strategy has identified four key ambitions for the people of Nottinghamshire:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A good start</li> <li>• Living well</li> <li>• Coping well</li> <li>• Working together</li> </ul> <p>All of these ambitions support the overall vision to improve health and wellbeing in Nottinghamshire. At the heart of the strategy for Nottinghamshire is the desire to reduce health inequalities. The strategy aims to identify where there are inequalities across the county and to help address them.</p>  | <p>No formal targets identified.</p>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should promote the ambitions set out in the Strategy.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include specific objectives relating to health.</li> </ul>   |
| <p><b>Nottinghamshire County Council (2014) Strategic Plan 2014-2018</b></p>   |  |   |
| <p>The Strategic Plan sets out what the County Council is planning to achieve, how they will measure their progress and the role they will take to help achieve each outcome. They have proposed five strategic priorities which will aid in transforming the services they provide. These include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Supporting safe and thriving communities</li> <li>• Protecting the environment</li> <li>• Supporting economic growth and employment</li> <li>• Providing care and promoting health</li> <li>• Investing in our future</li> </ul>  | <p>No formal targets identified.</p>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should promote the objectives set out in the Strategic Plan.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include specific objectives relating to the safe and thriving communities, the environment, economic growth and employment, and care and health.</li> </ul> |
| <p><b>Nottinghamshire County Council (2015) Integrated Passenger Transport Strategy</b></p>  |  |   |
| <p>The strategic transport goals for the county were developed locally through consultation with the public, County Council elected members, and other stakeholders. The LTP has three main goals which support one another to deliver the required transport improvements in the county:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide a reliable, resilient transport system which supports a thriving economy and growth whilst encouraging sustainable and healthy travel;</li> <li>• Improve access to key services, particularly enabling employment and training opportunities; and</li> <li>• Minimise the impacts of transport on people's lives, maximise opportunities to improve the environment and help tackle carbon emissions.</li> </ul> | <p>No formal targets identified.</p>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should promote the objectives set out in the strategy.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include specific objectives relating to transport.</li> </ul>   |
| <p><b>Nottinghamshire Wildlife Trust (2012) Creating a Living Landscape for Nottinghamshire</b></p>  |  |   |
| <p>The vision of the documents is "a living landscape rich in wildlife for everyone" and how this will guide the work of the whole Wildlife Trust to integrate our conservation, nature reserves, education and community work. It is an ambitious challenge, but one we must rise to if we are to safeguard the future of the country's wildlife.</p>   | <p>No formal targets identified.</p>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should promote the vision set out in the document.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include specific objectives relating to landscape.</li> </ul>   |
| <p><b>Sheffield City Region Local Enterprise Partnership (2014) Strategic Economic Plan</b></p>  |  |   |

| Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA  | Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA   | Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)  |
|---|--|---|
| <p>The Strategic Economic Plan sets out a 10 year plan for growth in the Sheffield City Region (SCR). It identifies that Bassetlaw has the need and ability to accommodate significant economic growth in key settlements, taking advantage of access to the M1.</p> <p>The Strategy identifies the following objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure SCR businesses have the support they need to realise their full growth potential</li> <li>• Become more outward looking</li> <li>• Provide the conditions that businesses need to prosper and become more resilient</li> </ul>  | <p>The Strategy includes a range of actions across the following six key areas:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Ensure new businesses receive the support they need to flourish</li> <li>2. Facilitate and proactively support growth amongst existing firms</li> <li>3. Attract investment from other parts of the UK and overseas and improve our brand</li> <li>4. Increase sales of SCR's goods and services to other parts of the UK and abroad</li> <li>5. Develop the SCR skills base, labour mobility and education performance</li> <li>6. Secure investment in infrastructure where it will do most to support growth</li> </ol> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should support the economic growth in the context of the SCR.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include specific objectives relating to economic growth.</li> </ul>  |
| <b>South Yorkshire Local Transport Plan Partnership (2011) Sheffield City Region Transport Strategy 2011 – 2026</b>   |  |   |
| <p>The strategy sets out the following goals:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• support economic growth</li> <li>• enhance social inclusion and health</li> <li>• reduce the emissions from vehicles</li> <li>• make transport increasingly safe and secure</li> </ul>   | <p>The plan sets out a number of actions including creating new links to major regeneration areas and active traffic management to help achieve the policies.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should reflect key actions and targets set out in the Strategy.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include specific objectives relating to economic growth, social inclusion and health, carbon emissions and transport.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Local Plans and Programmes</b>   |  |   |
| <b>Bassetlaw District Council (2008) Langold Country Park Management Plan</b>   |  |   |
| <p>The management objectives of the Plan are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Woodland management to reduce gradually the amount of sycamore in order to restore the semi-natural composition of the woodland community and bring Dyscarr Wood SSSI into favourable condition;</li> <li>• Conserve the diversity of habitats on the site, and the wildlife interest of those habitats;</li> <li>• Maintain or increase populations of species which are near the limits of their range, or are at least locally uncommon;</li> <li>• Reduce abuse of the site, whilst encouraging positive use by the public where compatible with the ecological and geological interest;</li> <li>• Encourage public understanding and appreciation of the site; and</li> <li>• Add to the body of information concerning the site.</li> </ul> | <p>No specific targets or indicators identified.</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should be aware of the objectives set out in the management plan.</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Bassetlaw District Council (2008) Retford Cemetery Management Plan</b>   |  |   |

| Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA  | Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA | Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)   |
|---|--|--|
| <p>The management objectives of the plan are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conserve and enhance the habitats on the site, and the wildlife interest of those habitats;</li> <li>• Maintain or increase populations of species which are near the limits of their range, or are at least locally uncommon;</li> <li>• Provide interpretation for the site; and</li> <li>• Add to the body of ecological information concerning the site, in particular conduct the following surveys.</li> </ul>   | <p>No specific targets or indicators identified.</p>     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should be aware of the objectives set out in the management plan.</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Bassetlaw District Council (2008) Woodsetts Pond Management Plan</b>   |  |  |
| <p>The management objectives of the plan are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conserve the diversity of habitats on the site, and the wildlife interest of those habitats;</li> <li>• Maintain or increase populations of species which are near the limits of their range, or are at least locally uncommon;</li> <li>• Conserve the features of geological interest on the site;</li> <li>• Reduce abuse of the site, whilst encouraging positive use by the public where compatible with the ecological and geological interest;</li> <li>• Encourage public understanding and appreciation of the site; and</li> <li>• Add to the body of information concerning the site.</li> </ul>  | <p>No specific targets or indicators identified.</p>     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should be aware of the objectives set out in the management plan.</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Bassetlaw District Council (2009) Landscape Character Assessment</b>   |  |  |
| <p>The Bassetlaw Landscape Character Assessment has defined the landscape character of the administrative area of Bassetlaw District Council [BDC] and will form part of the evidence base for the Local Development Framework [LDF]. It will be used by BDC to aid development control decisions on planning applications.</p> <p>The document provides an objective methodology for assessing the varied landscape within Bassetlaw and contains information about the character, condition and sensitivity of the landscape to provide a greater understanding of what makes the landscape within Bassetlaw locally distinctive. The study has recognised this by the identification of Policy Zones across the 5 Landscape Character Types represented in Bassetlaw. Figure 1 shows the Landscape Character Types for the whole county.</p> | <p>No specific targets or indicators identified.</p>     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider the objectives set out in the assessment as well as including reference to the assessment and its findings.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Bassetlaw District Council (2010) Allotment Strategy 2010 – 2015</b>   |  |  |
| <p>The strategy will be delivered under the following five objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To ensure that there is a sufficient allocated stock to meet the present and future demands;</li> <li>• To promote allotment gardens to all sectors of the community;</li> <li>• To provide a well administered service;</li> <li>• To encourage environmental sustainability; and</li> <li>• To provide adequate resources.</li> </ul>   | <p>No specific targets or indicators identified.</p>     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should be aware of the objectives set out in the strategy.</li> </ul>  |



| Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA   | Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA   | Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)   |
|--|--|--|
| <b>Bassetlaw District Council (2010) Sustainable Community Strategy 2010 – 2020</b>  |  |  |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By 2020 Bassetlaw will have a national reputation as a place to live and work and as a tourist destination.</li> <li>Our residents will have pride in the District and reach their full potential.</li> <li>Educational attainment will exceed the national average.</li> <li>Bassetlaw will have a clear identity with strong sub-regional links to South Yorkshire/North East Derbyshire/North Nottinghamshire.</li> <li>We will understand the needs of our communities, young and old and shape services to meet these needs.</li> </ul>                                    | <p>The performance of the BLSP is managed by its Board on a quarterly basis. Each of its thematic groups are expected to report on the implementation of projects and progress in meeting targets.</p> <p>Progress reports will also go to Bassetlaw District Council's Cabinet and to partners Boards and Executives.</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should support the delivery of the Community Strategy.</li> <li>The aims of the strategy need to be compatible with the SA objectives.</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Bassetlaw District Council (2011) Area Housing Strategy 2011-2014</b>   |  |  |
| <p>Bassetlaw considered the need for a stand-alone Area Housing Strategy and reached the conclusion it was appropriate to produce this document as it would give direction to our own individual activities and objectives. This document is however structured around key themes identified within the Sub-Regional Strategy, these being:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Extending Housing Choice</li> <li>Improving the Quality of Housing</li> <li>Meeting the Needs of Vulnerable Groups</li> <li>Place shaping for Sustainable Communities</li> </ul>  | <p>What are we trying to achieve:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To bring the Housing Market into balance by increasing the supply of affordable housing.</li> <li>To improve the Housing Offer</li> <li>To ensure there is an adequate supply of housing for people with special needs.</li> <li>To reduce levels of homelessness</li> <li>To address rural housing issues</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should consider the vision set out in the Housing Strategy.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include objectives and/or guide questions that reflect the priorities of the Strategy.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Bassetlaw District Council (2011) Core Strategy and Development Management Policies Development Plan Document</b>   |  |  |
| <p>This Core Strategy is the key LDF document and provides the overarching framework for all other documents that may be produced. It sets out a vision for change in Bassetlaw to 2028, along with the place-specific policy approaches to be taken in order to achieve this vision. A small number of more detailed development management policies, on key issues that will need to be addressed when delivering new development, are also included. Finally, the document incorporates a Monitoring and Implementation scheme, to enable the Council to assess whether the policies are delivering the vision.</p> | <p>Monitoring is carried out through the Annual Monitoring Report.</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan under preparation will replace the adopted Plan.</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Bassetlaw District Council (2011) Empty Homes Strategy 2011 – 2016</b>  |  |  |

| Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA  | Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA  | Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)  |
|---|---|---|
| <p>The aims of the Empty Homes Strategy are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To raise awareness of empty homes issues within the community</li> <li>To reduce the number of empty homes in the district</li> <li>To be proactive in the identification of empty homes and work with owners to bring these back into use</li> <li>To effectively deal with any problems associated with empty homes</li> <li>To reduce the need for future development</li> <li>To improve the environment and outlook of the district</li> <li>To work in partnership with other organisations involved with empty homes</li> <li>To actively work with other council departments involved in empty homes</li> <li>To assist in creating good quality, affordable housing for those in housing need</li> </ul> | <p>Empty homes not only restrict housing supply, they also detract from the quality of the local environment and can cause significant problems for local residents. There are benefits to both the owners of empty homes and to the community of bringing them back into use.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should consider the vision set out in the Empty Homes Strategy.</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Bassetlaw District Council (2012) Contaminated Land Inspection Strategy</b>  |   |   |
| <p>The quality of our land in Bassetlaw District is important to all of us, in terms of public health, ensuring continuing economic prosperity and enabling residents to enjoy our public spaces safely.</p> <p>One of the council's overall objectives is to control threats to public health and the environment that could arise from contaminated land. This strategy sets out how we aim to achieve that.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To protect human health</li> <li>To protect controlled waters</li> <li>To protect designated ecosystems</li> <li>To prevent damage to specified property uses</li> <li>To prevent any further land contamination</li> <li>To encourage voluntary remediation</li> <li>To encourage re-use of brownfield sites</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should consider the vision set out in the Contaminated Land Inspection Strategy.</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Bassetlaw District Council (2012) Homelessness Strategy</b>  |   |   |
| <p>The Bassetlaw Homelessness Strategy aims to review the homelessness situation in Bassetlaw and, as far as possible, quantify it; identify gaps in current provision of housing and housing services to homeless people; identify possible service developments; make recommendations in respect of future service development; where possible, encourage the formulation of action plans to improve and develop service delivery by the District Council and its partners.</p>   | <p>Increase the housing stock of the District and provide for specialist needs.</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should consider the vision set out in the Homelessness Strategy.</li> <li>To provide an adequate supply of land for both market and affordable housing.</li> <li>Ensure housing needs across the District are considered in the SA Framework objectives.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Bassetlaw District Council (2012) Residential Parking Standards Supplementary Planning Document</b>  |   |   |
| <p>This Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) forms part of the Bassetlaw Local Development Framework. It has been produced to expand upon Policy DM13: Sustainable Transport in the Core Strategy &amp; Development Management Policies DPD, setting out the approach that the Council expects developers to take when establishing parking requirements for new residential development proposals.</p>  | <p>No specific targets or indicators identified.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should consider the objectives set out in the SPD.</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Bassetlaw District Council (2012) Sports Development Plan 2012 – 2013</b>  |   |   |

| Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA  | Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA  | Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)  |
|---|---|---|
| <p>Bassetlaw District Council's Sport Development Plan 2012 – 2013 sets out a framework for future service delivery and highlights the wide range of sport and physical activity opportunities being offered to Bassetlaw residents.</p> <p>It is widely accepted how much sport and physical activity contributes to so many of Bassetlaw District Council's priorities as listed in The Council's Corporate Plan (2012 – 2015).</p> | <p>No specific targets or indicators identified.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should consider the vision set out in the Sports Development Plan.</li> </ul>     |
| <b>Bassetlaw District Council (2012) Sports Development Strategy</b>  |   |   |
| <p>Bassetlaw District Council's Sports Development Service aims to:<br/>"Deliver an excellent standard of service that will create opportunities through sport and physical activity to improve the health and well-being of all residents in Bassetlaw."</p>   | <p>No specific targets or indicators identified.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should consider the vision set out in the Sports Development Strategy.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Bassetlaw District Council (2013) The Canch Management Plan 2013 - 2016</b>  |   |   |
| <p>The Management Plan will be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assess and evaluate the current value of the park as a community facility;</li> <li>Establish opportunities for future improvements to its facilities and features and formulate actions accordingly; and</li> <li>Monitor the management of the park in respect of its on-going maintenance and future development potential.</li> </ul>          | <p>No specific targets or indicators identified.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should be aware of the objectives set out in the management plan.</li> </ul>      |
| <b>Bassetlaw District Council (2013) Climate Change Strategy 2013</b>   |   |   |
| <p>This strategy highlights the work planned, showing that Bassetlaw is addressing its local and global responsibilities to tackle climate change. The strategy intends to show that climate change is correlated to a number of different issues, transport, waste and energy generation and use are but a few and massive change is needed if Bassetlaw is to reduce its contribution to global climate change.</p>                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To increase the % of household waste sent for reuse, recycling and composting.</li> <li>To reduce the % of people receiving income based benefits living in homes with a low energy efficiency rating.</li> <li>To reduce the per capita CO2 emissions in the local authority area.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should consider the vision set out in the Climate Change Strategy.</li> </ul>     |
| <b>Bassetlaw District Council (2013) Kings Park Management Plan 2013 – 2016</b>   |   |   |



| Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA  | Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA  | Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)  |
|---|---|---|
| <p>This Kings Park Management Plan has been produced by Bassetlaw District Council and covers the period January 2013 to January 2016. The document is supported by the Friends of Kings Park Sub-Committee and benefits from contributions from local community groups, organisations and park users.</p> <p>The Management Plan will be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assess and evaluate the current value of the park as a community facility;</li> <li>Establish opportunities for future improvements to its facilities and features and formulate actions accordingly; and</li> <li>Monitor the management of the park in respect of its on-going maintenance and future development potential.</li> </ul> | <p>No specific targets or indicators identified.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should be aware of the objectives set out in the management plan.</li> </ul>  |
| <p><b>Bassetlaw District Council (2013) Successful Places Supplementary Planning Document</b></p>   |   |   |
| <p>The purpose of this guide is about creating sustainable places that deliver a good quality of life for the people that will live there and preventing costly poor design. This demands that our neighbourhoods are designed around the linked concepts of good place making and sustainability.</p>  | <p>The purpose of this guide is about creating sustainable places that deliver a good quality of life for the people that will live there and preventing costly poor design. This demands that our neighbourhoods are designed around the linked concepts of good place making and sustainability.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan policies should seek to work in conjunction with the design guidance.</li> <li>The SA framework should include objectives and/or guidance questions relating to high quality design.</li> </ul> |
| <p><b>Bassetlaw District Council (2013) Sustainability Strategy</b></p>   |   |   |
| <p>The Bassetlaw District Council Sustainability Strategy provides a framework for good practice that is applicable to every service, and every decision made must consider the sustainability impact, be it carbon emissions, household or trade waste, or the natural environment.</p>  | <p>The strategy builds upon the work already identified in the Carbon Management Plan and the Climate Change Strategy and complements and informs other Council strategies.</p> <p>The strategy addresses the need to work with the Councils partners to reduce its impact on the environment and to progress delivery through the Councils partnerships.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should consider the vision set out in the Sustainability Strategy.</li> </ul>   |
| <p><b>Bassetlaw District Council (2014) Affordable Housing Supplementary Planning Document</b></p>  |   |   |

| Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA  | Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA  | Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)   |
|---|---|--|
| <p>This SPD has been produced to expand upon policy set out in the Core Strategy in relation to affordable housing. In particular this SPD gives guidance on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The amount of affordable housing contribution being sought from housing developments;</li> <li>• Affordable Housing Providers;</li> <li>• Occupancy and management arrangement;</li> <li>• Providing affordable housing contributions through on-site or off-site contributions;</li> <li>• Development viability impacts;</li> <li>• Rural exception sites; and</li> <li>• Section 106 agreements for affordable housing provision.</li> </ul> <p>This SPD also provides a summary and links to other sources of information that relate to the delivery of affordable housing such as the Strategic Housing Market Assessment.</p> | <p>No specific targets or indicators identified.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should seek to provide policies capable of contributing towards the provision of affordable housing.</li> <li>• The SA framework should include a specific objective relating to housing delivery to meet local needs.</li> </ul>                          |
| <b>Bassetlaw District Council (2014) Corporate Plan 2014 – 2017</b>   |   |  |
| <p>The aim of this Corporate Plan in the immediate and long term future is to establish a community where everyone benefits, where everybody can all live, work and prosper with confidence. Its intention is to create an environment that supports business and new business growth. Attracting jobs and enterprise to Bassetlaw is vital if the community it too succeed. The plan acknowledges that the young people of Bassetlaw are its future and it aims to encourage a climate where they can achieve their full potential.</p>  | <p>The main priorities of the plan period are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Create an environment which attracts new businesses and supports business growth</li> <li>• Ensure Bassetlaw secures a high quality retail and leisure offer</li> <li>• Work with partners to develop skills and promote employment prospects</li> <li>• Create pride in our neighbourhoods which are clean, safe and accessible</li> <li>• Ensure the right quality and mix of housing is available to meet demand</li> <li>• Promote energy efficiency and tackle fuel poverty</li> <li>• Tackle Inequality</li> <li>• Increase Participation in Sports and Leisure</li> <li>• Engage with People who live and work in the District</li> <li>• Work in partnership in support of local services</li> <li>• Provide opportunities for participation in decision making</li> <li>• Review the Council's landholdings to determine a disposal process and reinvestment plan</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should include policies and proposals that help deliver the Corporate Plan.</li> <li>• The Local plan should help deliver the main priorities of the Corporate Plan.</li> <li>• The SA framework should include the aims of the Corporate Plan.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Bassetlaw District Council (2014) A Guide to Good Shopfronts and Signage Supplementary Planning Document (2014)</b>  |   |  |



| Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA   | Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA | Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)  |
|--|--|---|
| <p>This supplementary planning document (SPD) is intended to provide guidance to anyone proposing new, repairing or replacing shopfronts. The SPD supports policy DM4 and DM8 of the Bassetlaw Core Strategy and Development Management Policies DPD.</p>  | <p>No specific targets or indicators identified.</p>     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should consider the guidance set out in the SPD.</li> </ul>                               |
| <p><b>Bassetlaw District Council (2014) Night Time Economy Strategy</b></p>  |  |   |
| <p>The vision for the Bassetlaw Night Time Economy is to “support a thriving and safe evening and night time economy in our towns”. The Strategy aims to see an increase in the choice and availability of services for visitors and residents alike, create a feeling of safety within the town centres and encourage greater diversity and vibrancy within them.</p>   | <p>No specific targets or indicators identified.</p>     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should be aware of the objectives set out in the strategy.</li> </ul>                     |
| <p><b>Bassetlaw District Council (2014) Regeneration and Growth Strategy 2014 - 2028</b></p>   |  |   |
| <p>This strategy sets out realistic ambitions that builds on the Council’s past successes in the economic development arena, along with current and emerging strategies. In undertaking this task it is acknowledged that the district is not an isolated economy, and that other economic factors whether sub-national, national and international will impact on the productivity and competitiveness of the district</p> <p>Building a competitive vision for North Nottinghamshire looks to create a sustainable and prosperous future that will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Strengthen the area’s economic competitiveness, which will underpin development of sustainable growth;</li> <li>Develop an appropriately educated and skilled workforce;</li> <li>Support the innovation of enterprise that will help diversify the business base; and</li> <li>Recognise the importance of strategic and sustainable areas of economic growth and investment.</li> </ul> | <p>No specific targets or indicators identified.</p>     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should support the objectives set out in the regeneration and growth strategy.</li> </ul> |
| <p><b>Bassetlaw District Council (2014) Rural Plan Action Plan 2014 - 2017</b></p>   |  |   |
| <p>The priorities of the rural plan are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Supporting and strengthening local communities;</li> <li>Improving employment opportunities;</li> <li>Building homes to support a diverse rural population; and</li> <li>Preventing rural deprivation.</li> </ul>  | <p>No specific targets or indicators identified.</p>     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should consider the objectives set out in the Rural Action Plan.</li> </ul>               |
| <p><b>Bassetlaw District Council (2015) Housing Strategy 2015 – 2018 (Pre-submission)</b></p>  |  |   |

| Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA  | Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA               | Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)   |
|---|--|--|
| <p>In order to address these challenges our draft housing strategy describes the actions we will take, under the following over-arching objectives:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. New homes that are attractive to people who wish to move into the area and to our existing communities</li> <li>2. Existing homes that provide a warm, safe and suitable environment in which to live</li> <li>3. People's housing circumstances enable them to participate in and contribute to society and the economy</li> </ol> | <p>This document is for consultation purposes only.</p>                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider the vision set out in the Housing Strategy.</li> </ul>                                       |
| <b>Bolsover District Council (emerging) Local Plan</b>  |  |  |
| <p>The plan sets out the spatial strategy for the District to 2005. Aims to promote sustainability in developments to achieve the objectives. The key themes of the Plan include sustainability, regeneration, making the district a better place to live, work and visit and looking after heritage.</p>   | <p>Monitoring is carried out through the Annual Monitoring Report.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There is potential for interaction between this Plan and the Bassetlaw Local Plan leading to cumulative effects.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Carlton-in-Lindrick Neighbourhood Plan (Pre-submission)</b>  |  |  |
| <p>The Parish Council wishes to undertake a Neighbourhood Plan on behalf of the residents of Carlton in Lindrick and wishes give local residents the opportunity to plan for change in their own parish over the next 16 years.</p>   | <p>No specific targets or indicators identified.</p>                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider the objectives set out in the neighbourhood plan.</li> </ul>                                 |
| <b>Central Lincolnshire Joint Strategic Planning Committee (emerging) Central Lincolnshire Local Plan</b>   |  |  |
| <p>The Central Lincolnshire Local Plan will establish policies for the growth and regeneration of Central Lincolnshire over the next 25 years and beyond. Once finalised, the policies within the Local Plan will make sure that our settlements grow in the right way, ensure we have homes and employment where we need them, and ensure our communities are sustainable, accessible and inclusive.</p>   | <p>No specific targets or indicators identified.</p>                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider the objectives set out in the local plan</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Clarborough &amp; Welham Neighbourhood Plan (Pre-submission)</b>   |  |  |
| <p>The Parish Council believes that the interaction with a Plan will give residents of the villages a greater influence and involvement with their built and natural environment and so return to them a feeling of community, control and ownership.</p>   | <p>No specific targets or indicators identified.</p>                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider the objectives set out in the neighbourhood plan.</li> </ul>                                 |
| <b>Cuckney, Norton, Holbeck &amp; Welbeck Neighbourhood Plan (Submission)</b>   |  |  |
| <p>By 2030 the Neighbourhood Plan area will be thriving, vibrant and community led. It will value its rural environment and heritage and provide the whole community with opportunities to meet their housing, employment and social needs at every stage of their life. It will be a sustainable place where everyone can flourish and prosper.</p>  | <p>No specific targets or indicators identified.</p>                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider the objectives set out in the neighbourhood plan.</li> </ul>                                 |
| <b>Doncaster Metropolitan Borough Council (2012) Core Strategy Development Plan Document</b>  |  |  |

| Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA  | Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA  | Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)   |
|---|---|--|
| <p>The Local Development Framework forms part of the statutory development plan for Doncaster. The development plan informs decisions on planning applications and a range of implementation plans. As well as the Core Strategy, the Local Development Framework includes Development Plan Documents that allocate sites.</p>  | <p>No specific targets or indicators identified.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should consider the objectives set out in the core strategy.</li> </ul>                                      |
| <p><b>Doncaster Metropolitan Borough Council (emerging) Local Plan</b></p>  |   |  |
| <p>The Borough Strategy sets out a long term vision for how Doncaster will be shaped.</p> <p>“Doncaster aims to be one of most successful boroughs in England and a gateway to opportunity locally, nationally and worldwide.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A strong local economy will support progressive, healthy, safe and vibrant communities.</li> <li>All residents will be able to achieve their full potential in employment, education care and life chances.</li> <li>Pride in Doncaster will have increased further”.</li> </ul> | <p>The plan is still being developed. As such, targets and indicators have not been identified yet.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There is potential for interaction between this Plan and the Bassetlaw Local Plan leading to cumulative effects.</li> </ul> |
| <p><b>East Markham Neighbourhood Plan (Pre-submission)</b></p>  |   |  |
| <p>Traditionally both the Parish Council and villagers have been keen to ensure that the character of the village is maintained. Moving forward the Steering Group see the need to develop the community in a way that is respectful to its history and semi-rural context. Residents indicated strongly a wish to retain the rural character of the village.</p>   | <p>No specific targets or indicators identified.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should consider the objectives set out in the neighbourhood plan.</li> </ul>                                 |
| <p><b>Elkesley Neighbourhood Development Plan 2015-2028 (Adopted November 2015)</b></p>   |   |  |
| <p>Elkesley Parish will develop and thrive, while retaining its rural character, creating a sustainable community, through the provision of a mix of housing types, local employment opportunities and the protection and enhancement of important community facilities and environmental assets. Elkesley Parish will become an area that is attractive for people to live, work and visit, for current and future generations.</p>  | <p>No specific targets or indicators identified.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should consider the objectives set out in the neighbourhood plan.</li> </ul>                                 |
| <p><b>Harworth &amp; Bircotes Neighbourhood Development Plan 2015-2028 (Adopted October 2015)</b></p>   |   |  |
| <p>In 14 years' time Harworth &amp; Bircotes will be a thriving community, a place where people are proud to live. It will be a safe and happy place, an area that values its people and its environment. It will have a variety of homes, jobs, shops, schools, sustainable transport and recreational facilities; something for everyone. Harworth &amp; Bircotes will be a place people want to move to.</p>   | <p>No specific targets or indicators identified.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should consider the objectives set out in the neighbourhood plan.</li> </ul>                                 |
| <p><b>Mansfield District Council (emerging) Local Plan</b></p>  |   |  |
| <p>The Local Plan covers the plan period up to 2031 and once adopted will replace the Local Plan 'Saved Policies' 2006. The Local Plan will set out the vision, strategic objectives, and overarching strategy and core policies for Mansfield. The Council are currently working towards publishing its Preferred Options Local Plan and anticipate submitting the Local Plan to the Secretary of State for Examination in Public in 2016.</p>   | <p>The plan is still being developed. As such, targets and indicators have not been identified yet.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There is potential for interaction between this Plan and the Bassetlaw Local Plan leading to cumulative effects.</li> </ul> |

| Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA   | Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA  | Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)   |
|--|---|--|
| <b>Misson Neighbourhood Plan (Pre-submission)</b>  |   |  |
| <p>The Parish Council believe the area should be considered for a Neighbourhood Plan to address the following issues:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conserve village rural identity and enhance existing facilities;</li> <li>• Influence design of future housing developments;</li> <li>• Preservation and improvement of open spaces and rural environment;</li> <li>• Ensure residents views are recorded and have influence on future planning applications; and</li> <li>• Conserving the heritage and maintaining the village envelope.</li> </ul> | No specific targets or indicators identified.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider the objectives set out in the neighbourhood plan.</li> </ul>                                 |
| <b>Newark and Sherwood District Council (2011) Core Strategy</b>   |   |  |
| <p>An area providing a high quality of life, made up of thriving sustainable urban and rural communities where people want to and can, live and work. These sustainable, balanced communities will feature good quality housing with a mix of different sizes, types and tenures which will address local needs.<br/>The District will have a successful, diverse economy by providing employment opportunities to a local workforce, equipped with a wide range of skills arising from improved education, learning and training and encouraging tourism potential</p>  | Monitoring will indicate what impact the policies are having in respect of national, regional and local policy targets and other specific targets set out in the LDF.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There is potential for interaction between this Plan and the Bassetlaw Local Plan leading to cumulative effects.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Newark and Sherwood District Council (2013) Allocations and Development Management Development Plan Document</b>  |   |  |
| <p>Its main purpose is to allocate sufficient land for housing, employment and retail, to meet the needs of Newark and Sherwood to 2026 and beyond. The document also sets out amendments to urban boundaries and village envelopes, retail boundaries as well as sites requiring continued protection from development (open space and green infrastructure designations).</p>  | In 2015/16 the District Council will review the position with regards to progress on the implementation of allocations and policies within the Development Plan, having regard to the trajectories and the current market situation. If necessary, action can be taken to review elements of the Plan, as appropriate, including options to roll forward the end date of the Plan (where delivery is taking place but at a slower rate due to market conditions); or to address changes required as a result of updated evidence. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There is potential for interaction between this Plan and the Bassetlaw Local Plan leading to cumulative effects.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Newark and Sherwood District Council (emerging) Plan Review</b>   |   |  |
| <p>The main aim of this review is to ensure that the allocations and policies contained within the two DPDs continue to be appropriate, up-to-date and effective. The Inspector who examined our Allocations &amp; Development Management DPD concluded that because the plan had been prepared during the recession that an early review should be conducted to test if the market had recovered enough to continue to deliver the various elements of the plan.</p>  | No specific targets or indicators identified.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider the objectives set out in the plan review.</li> </ul>  |
| <b>North Lincolnshire Core Strategy (2011)</b>   |   |  |

| Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA   | Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA  | Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)   |
|--|---|--|
| <p>The Core Strategy's spatial vision provides the direction needed to deliver the spatial aspects of the Sustainable Community Strategy and the four shared ambitions up to 2026, which has been highlighted in chapter 3. The vision also takes into account the spatial aspects of other plans, strategies and programmes at regional, sub-regional and local level that deal with urban renaissance, housing, regeneration, economic development, the protection and enhancement of a world class environment including climate change, transport, investment, health, culture and safety, amongst other matters</p>                         | <p>The Annual Monitoring Report contains a series of indicators and targets to assess the performance of the policies and whether they are being delivered in the correct manner.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There is potential for interaction between this Plan and the Bassetlaw Local Plan leading to cumulative effects.</li> </ul> |
| <p><b>Rhodesia Neighbourhood Plan (Pre-submission)</b></p>   |   |  |
| <p>The Parish Council wishes to undertake a Neighbourhood Plan as it would be advantageous to the residents of Rhodesia as the area has two potential housing development sites that have been identified. The Parish wishes to undertake a neighbourhood Plan to guide the development in terms of its open space, type and tenure of property and design.</p>  | <p>No specific targets or indicators identified.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider the objectives set out in the neighbourhood plan.</li> </ul>                                 |
| <p><b>Rotherham Metropolitan Borough Council (2014) Local Plan Core Strategy</b></p>   |   |  |
| <p>The Local Plan was adopted in September 2014. The Local Plan sets out the overall vision and objectives for growth in Rotherham to promote economic growth, achieve sustainable development and create sustainable communities for the plan period up to 2028.</p>  | <p>The strategy focuses on economic and housing growth</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There is potential for interaction between this Plan and the Bassetlaw Local Plan leading to cumulative effects.</li> </ul> |
| <p><b>Rotherham Metropolitan Borough Council (emerging) Sites and Policies Development Plan Document</b></p>   |   |  |
| <p>The Sites and Policies document will, once adopted, form part of Rotherham's Local Plan. It identifies those sites throughout the borough that the Council intends to allocate for new housing, employment and other development. This development is required to meet the targets set in the adopted Core Strategy for each settlement over the next 15 years. Additional areas of land have also been identified for potential development needs beyond the plan period. This is known as 'safeguarded land' which, although removed from the Green Belt, would still be protected and not considered for development until after 2028.</p> | <p>No specific targets or indicators identified.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider the objectives set out in the Development Plan Document.</li> </ul>                          |
| <p><b>Shireoaks Neighbourhood Plan (Submission)</b></p>  |   |  |
| <p>The Shireoaks Neighbourhood Plan will take a positive approach to development so long as it is designed in accordance with the criteria in this Plan. All development over the Plan period will maximise the environmental assets in and around Shireoaks, improving access to the countryside and open spaces for residents and visitors.</p>  | <p>No specific targets or indicators identified.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider the objectives set out in the neighbourhood plan.</li> </ul>                                 |
| <p><b>Sturton Ward Neighbourhood Plan (Pre-submission)</b></p>   |   |  |



| Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA   | Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA | Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)   |
|--|--|--|
| <p>This Neighbourhood Plan has been formed by people who have lived in Sturton Ward for many years and that local knowledge forms the backbone of the proposals. The policies focus on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) providing houses to meet the needs of local people;</li> <li>b) helping local businesses to grow;</li> <li>c) supporting investment in community infrastructure;</li> <li>d) protecting the landscape across the Plan area; and</li> <li>e) setting out a renewable energy policy that is endorsed by local people.</li> </ul> | <p>No specific targets or indicators identified.</p>     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider the objectives set out in the neighbourhood plan.</li> </ul>       |
| <p><b>Sutton-cum-Lound Neighbourhood Plan (Pre-submission)</b></p>   |  |  |
| <p>Following the designation of the Neighbourhood Area on the 28th June 2015, Sutton-cum-Lound Parish Council is currently in the process of producing their Draft Neighbourhood Plan.</p>   | <p>No specific targets or indicators identified.</p>     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider the objectives set out in the neighbourhood plan.</li> </ul>       |
| <p><b>Tuxford Neighbourhood Plan (Submission)</b></p>  |  |  |
| <p>The objectives cover a range of economic, social and environmental issues that together will ensure that Tuxford can grow sustainably. The objectives reflect the key issues for the community and the changes the local community wants to see, especially in securing the long term future of those community and environmental assets most precious to local people. They also reflect the aspirations of local residents to see well designed, sensitively sited development over the next 15 years.</p>  | <p>No specific targets or indicators identified.</p>     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider the objectives set out in the neighbourhood plan.</li> </ul>       |
| <p><b>Village Design Statements (Lound, East Markham, South Leverton and North &amp; South Wheatley Village)</b></p>   |  |  |
| <p>The Village Design Statements (VDS) cover the villages of Lound, East Markham, South Leverton and North &amp; South Wheatley Village. They cover the features of the natural and man-made environment which, together with the architecture of the buildings, give the villages their particular character. The VDS provide the decision makers and developers with local guidance reflecting local aspirations which is additional and complimentary to the statutory plans.</p>   | <p>No specific targets or indicators identified.</p>     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should reference the guidance set out in the Village Design Statements.</li> </ul> |
| <p><b>Woodland Trust (2012) Hannah Park Woodland Management Plan 2012 - 2027</b></p>   |  |  |
| <p>The Trust's corporate aims and management approach guide the management of all the Trust's properties, These determine basic management policies and methods, which apply to all sites unless specifically stated otherwise.</p>  | <p>No specific targets or indicators identified.</p>     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider the objectives set out in the management plan</li> </ul>           |



# Appendix C

## Settlement Constraints Mapping

Available as a separate document.



# Appendix D

## Definitions of Significance

| SA Objective   | Guide Questions   | Effect  | Description          | Illustrative Guidance   |
|--|---|---|----------------------|---|
| <b>1. Biodiversity:</b> To conserve and enhance biodiversity and geodiversity and promote improvements to the District's green infrastructure network. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it conserve and enhance international designated nature conservation sites (Special Areas of Conservation, Special Protection Areas and Ramsar Sites)?</li> <li>Will it conserve and enhance nationally designated nature conservation sites such as Sites of Special Scientific Interest?</li> <li>Will it conserve and enhance Local Nature Reserves and Local Wildlife Sites?</li> <li>Will it conserve and enhance species diversity, and in particular avoid harm to indigenous species of principal importance, or priority species and habitats?</li> <li>Will it provide opportunities for new habitat creation or restoration and link existing habitats as part of the development process?</li> <li>Will it enhance ecological connectivity and maintain and improve the green infrastructure network, addressing deficiencies and providing green spaces that are well connected and biodiversity rich?</li> <li>Will it maintain and enhance woodland cover and management?</li> <li>Will it avoid damage to, and protect, Regionally Important Geological Sites?</li> </ul> | ++  | Significant Positive | <p>The policy/proposal would have a positive effect on European or national designated sites, habitats or species (e.g. enhancing habitats, creating additional habitat or increasing protected species populations).</p> <p>The policy/proposal would create new habitat and link it with existing habitats or significantly improve existing habitats to support local biodiversity.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would have major positive effects on protected geologically important sites.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would significantly enhance the District's green infrastructure network.</p>  |
|  |   | +   | Positive             | <p>The policy/proposal would have a positive effect on sub-regional/local designated sites, habitats or species.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would improve existing habitats to support local biodiversity.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would have positive effects on protected geologically important sites.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would enhance the District's green infrastructure network.</p>  |
|  |   | 0   | Neutral              | <p>The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.</p>   |
|  |   | -   | Negative             | <p>The policy/proposal would have negative effects on sub-regional or local designated sites, habitats or species (e.g. short term loss of habitats, loss of species and temporary effects on the functioning of ecosystems).</p> <p>The policy/proposal would lead to short-term disturbance of existing habitat but would not have long-term effects on local biodiversity.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would have minor negative effects on protected geologically important sites.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would adversely affect the District's green infrastructure network.</p>  |
|  |   | --  | Significant Negative | <p>The policy/proposal would have negative effects on European or national designated sites, habitats and/or protected species (i.e. on the interest features and integrity of the site, by preventing any of the conservation objectives from being achieved or resulting in a long term decrease in the population of a priority species). These effects could not be reasonably mitigated.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would result in significant, long term negative effects on non-designated sites (e.g. through significant loss of habitat leading to a long term loss of ecosystem structure and function).</p> <p>The policy/proposal would have significant negative effects on protected geologically important sites.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would have a significant adverse effect on the District's green infrastructure network.</p> |
| ~  | No Relationship   | <p>There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.</p> |                      |   |

| SA Objective  | Guide Questions   | Effect | Description          | Illustrative Guidance  |
|---|---|--------|----------------------|--|
|   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it provide opportunities for people to access the natural environment including green and blue infrastructure?</li> <li>Will it enhance the resilience of the natural environment to the impacts of climate change?</li> </ul>  | ?      | Uncertain            | The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.  |
| <b>2. Housing:</b> To ensure that the District's housing needs are met.                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it meet the District's objectively assessed housing need, providing a range of housing types to meet current and emerging need for market and affordable housing?</li> <li>Will it reduce homelessness?</li> <li>Will it reduce the number of unfit homes?</li> <li>Will it make best use of the District's existing housing stock?</li> <li>Will it help to ensure the provision of good quality, well designed homes?</li> <li>Will it deliver pitches required for Gypsies and Travellers and Showpeople?</li> </ul> | ++     | Significant Positive | The policy/proposal would provide a significant increase to housing supply and would provide access to decent, affordable housing for residents with different needs (e.g. housing sites with capacity for 100 or more units).   |
|   |   | +      | Positive             | The policy/proposal would provide an increase to housing supply and would provide access to decent, affordable housing for residents with different needs (e.g. housing sites of between 1 and 99 units).<br>The policy/proposal would make use of/improve existing buildings or unfit, empty homes.<br>The policy/proposal would promote high quality design.<br>The policy/proposal would deliver sufficient pitches to meet requirements for Gypsies and Travellers and Showpeople. |
|   |   | 0      | Neutral              | The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.   |
|   |   | -      | Negative             | The policy/proposal would reduce the amount of affordable, decent housing available (e.g. a net loss of between 1 and 99 dwellings).   |
|   |   | --     | Significant Negative | The policy/proposal would significantly reduce the amount of affordable, decent housing available.(e.g. a net loss of 100+ dwellings).   |
|   |   | ~      | No Relationship      | There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.   |
|   |   | ?      | Uncertain            | The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.  |
| <b>3. Economy and Skills:</b> To promote a strong economy which offers high quality local | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it provide a supply of flexible, good quality employment land to meet the needs of the District's</li> </ul>  | ++     | Significant Positive | The policy/proposal would significantly encourage investment in businesses, people and infrastructure which would lead to a more diversified economy, maximising viability of the local economy and reducing out-commuting (e.g.it would deliver over 1 ha of employment land).<br>The policy/proposal would result in the creation of new educational institutions.   |

| SA Objective   | Guide Questions  | Effect    | Description   | Illustrative Guidance  |
|--|--|-----------|---|--|
| employment opportunities.  | existing businesses and attract inward investment?   | +         | Positive  | The policy/proposal would encourage investment in businesses, people and infrastructure (e.g. delivering between 0.1 and 0.99 ha of employment land).<br>The policy/proposal would provide accessible employment opportunities.<br>The policy/proposal would support diversification of the rural economy.<br>The policy/proposal would deliver residential development in close proximity to a major employment site (i.e. within 2,000m or 30mins travel time by public transport).<br>The policy/proposal would support existing educational institutions.<br>The policy/proposal would support economic growth in the low carbon sector. |
|  | • Will it help to diversify the local economy and support the delivery of the District's Regeneration and Growth Strategy, Nottinghamshire Growth Plan, Sheffield City Region and the D2N2 Local Enterprise Partnership Strategic Economic Plan? |           | 0   | Neutral  |
|  | • Will it provide good quality, well paid employment opportunities that meet the needs of local people?  | -         | Negative  | The policy/proposal would have negative effects on businesses, the local economy and local employment (e.g. it would result in the loss of between 0.1 and 0.99 ha of employment land).  |
|  | • Will it increase average income levels?  | --        | Significant Negative  | The policy/proposal would have significant negative effects on business, the local economy and local employment (e.g. policy/proposal would lead to the closure or relocation of existing significant local businesses, loss of employment land of 1 ha or more, or would affect key sectors).   |
|  | • Will it improve the physical accessibility of jobs?  | ~         | No Relationship   | The policy/proposal would result in the loss of existing educational establishments without replacement provision elsewhere within the District.   |
|  | • Will it support rural diversification?   |           |   | The policy/proposal would result in the loss of existing educational establishments without replacement provision elsewhere within the District.   |
|  | • Will it promote a low carbon economy?  |           |   | There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.   |
| • Will it improve access to training to raise employment potential?  | ?  | Uncertain | The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made. |  |
| • Will it increase levels of qualification?  |  |           |   |  |
| • Will it create jobs in high knowledge sectors?   |  |           |   |  |
| • Will it promote investment in educational establishments?  |  |           |   |  |
| <b>4. Regeneration and Social Inclusion:</b> To promote regeneration, tackle deprivation and ensure accessibility for all. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Will it maintain and enhance community facilities and services?</li> <li>• Will it enhance accessibility to key community facilities and services including schools and public transport?</li> </ul>    | ++        | Significant Positive  | The policy/proposal would create new, or significantly enhance existing, community facilities and services.<br>The policy/proposal would significantly improve social and environmental conditions within deprived areas and support regeneration.<br>The policy/proposal would ensure that new residential development is located in close proximity to a wide range of services and facilities (e.g. within 800 m of a wide range of services).<br>The policy/proposal would significantly enhance the vitality and viability of the District's town centres and/or villages.  |

| SA Objective   | Guide Questions   | Effect   | Description  | Illustrative Guidance  |
|--|---|--|--|--|
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it protect and enhance the vitality and viability of the District's towns and villages?</li> <li>Will it tackle deprivation in the District's most deprived areas and reduce inequalities?</li> <li>Will it contribute to regeneration initiatives?</li> <li>Will it encourage engagement in community activities?</li> <li>Will it promote participation in cultural activities?</li> <li>Will it enhance the public realm?</li> <li>Will it align investment in services, facilities and infrastructure with growth?</li> </ul> | <p><b>+</b></p> <p><b>0</b></p> <p><b>-</b></p> <p><b>--</b></p> <p><b>~</b></p> <p><b>?</b></p> | <p>Positive</p> <p>Neutral</p> <p>Negative</p> <p>Significant Negative</p> <p>No Relationship</p> <p>Uncertain</p> | <p>The policy/proposal would enhance existing community facilities and services. The policy/proposal would improve social and environmental conditions within deprived areas.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would ensure that new residential development is located in close proximity to some services and facilities (e.g. within 800 m of a key service). The policy/proposal would enhance the vitality and viability of the District's town centres and/or villages.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would reduce the accessibility, availability and quality of existing community facilities and services.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would result in new residential development being located away from existing services and facilities (e.g. in excess of 2,000 m from a wide range of services). The policy/proposal would have an adverse effect on the vitality and viability of the District's town centres and/or villages.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would result in the loss of existing community facilities and services without their replacement elsewhere within the District.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would have a significantly adverse effect on the vitality and viability of the District's town centres and/or villages.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would result in new residential development being inaccessible to existing services and facilities.</p> <p>There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.</p> <p>The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.</p> |
| <p><b>5. Health and Wellbeing:</b> To improve health and reduce health inequalities.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it avoid locating development in locations that could adversely affect people's health?</li> <li>Will it maintain and improve access to green infrastructure, open space, leisure and recreational facilities?</li> <li>Will it increase the opportunities for physical activity and accessibility of recreational services and facilities?</li> </ul>  | <p><b>++</b></p> <p><b>+</b></p>   | <p>Significant Positive</p> <p>Positive</p>  | <p>The policy/proposal would have strong and sustained impacts on healthy lifestyles and improve well-being through physical activity, recreational activity, improved environmental quality, etc. Different groups within the society are taken into consideration.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would ensure that new residential development is located in close proximity to a range of healthcare facilities (e.g. within 800 m of a GP surgery and open space).</p> <p>The policy/proposal would deliver new healthcare facilities and/or open space.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would significantly reduce the level of crime through design and other safety measures.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would promote healthy lifestyles and improve well-being through physical activity, recreational activity, improved environmental quality, etc. Different groups within the society are taken into consideration.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would ensure that new residential development is located in close proximity to a healthcare facility (e.g. within 800 m of a GP surgery or open space).</p> <p>The policy/proposal would reduce crime through design and other safety measures.</p>  |

| SA Objective   | Guide Questions  | Effect   | Description  | Illustrative Guidance   |
|--|--|--|--|---|
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it improve access to healthcare facilities and services?</li> <li>Will it reduce health inequalities?</li> <li>Will it meet the needs of the District's ageing population?</li> <li>Will it support those with disabilities?</li> <li>Will it promote community safety?</li> <li>Will it reduce actual levels of crime and anti-social behaviour?</li> <li>Will it reduce the fear of crime?</li> <li>Will it promote design that discourages crime?</li> <li>Will it align healthcare facilities and services with growth?</li> </ul>   | <p>0</p> <p>-</p> <p>--</p> <p>~</p> <p>?</p>  | <p>Neutral</p> <p>Negative</p> <p>Significant Negative</p> <p>No Relationship</p> <p>Uncertain</p>     | <p>The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would reduce access to healthcare facilities and open space.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would deliver residential development in excess of 800 m from a GP surgery and/or open space.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would lead to an increase in reported crime and the fear of crime in the district.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would have effects which could cause deterioration of health.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would result in the loss of healthcare facilities and open space without their replacement elsewhere within the District.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would lead to a significant increase in reported crime and the fear of crime.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would have significant effects which would cause deterioration of health within the community (i.e. increase in pollution)</p> <p>There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.</p> <p>The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.</p>                |
| <p><b>6. Transport:</b> To reduce the need to travel, promote sustainable modes of transport and align investment in infrastructure with growth.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it reduce travel demand and the distance people travel for jobs, employment, leisure and services and facilities?</li> <li>Will it encourage a shift to more sustainable modes of transport?</li> <li>Will it encourage walking, cycling and the use of public transport?</li> <li>Will it help to address highways capacity issues and reduce traffic congestion?</li> <li>Will it deliver investment in the District's transportation infrastructure and support proposals identified in the Local Transport Plan?</li> <li>Will it capitalise on the District's good transport</li> </ul> | <p>++</p> <p>+</p> <p>0</p> <p>-</p> <p>--</p> | <p>Significant Positive</p> <p>Positive</p> <p>Neutral</p> <p>Negative</p> <p>Significant Negative</p> | <p>The policy/proposal would significantly reduce need for travel, road traffic and congestion (e.g. new development is within 400 m of all services).</p> <p>The policy/proposal would create opportunities/incentives for the use of sustainable travel/transport of people/goods.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would significantly reduce out-commuting.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would support investment in transportation infrastructure and/or services.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would reduce need for travel (e.g. new development is within 400m of one or more services).</p> <p>The policy/proposal would encourage the use of sustainable travel/transport of people/goods.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would increase the need for travel by less sustainable forms of transport, increasing road traffic and congestion.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would deliver new development in excess of 400 m from public transport services/cycle routes.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would significantly increase the need for travel by less sustainable forms of transport, substantially increasing road traffic and congestion.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would result in the loss of transportation infrastructure and/or services.</p> |

| SA Objective  | Guide Questions   | Effect   | Description  | Illustrative Guidance   |
|---|---|--|--|---|
|   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>accessibility, links to Robin Hood Airport and the new Worksop Bus Station?</li> <li>Will it help to develop a transport network that minimises the impact on the environment and public health?</li> <li>Will it reduce the level of freight movement by road?</li> <li>Will it help to enhance the connectivity of more remote, rural settlements?</li> </ul>  | <p>~</p> <p>?</p>  | <p>No Relationship</p> <p>Uncertain</p>  | <p>There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.</p> <p>The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.</p>  |
| <p><b>7. Land Use and Soils:</b> To encourage the efficient use of land and conserve and enhance soils.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it promote the use of previously developed (brownfield) land and minimise the loss of greenfield land?</li> <li>Will it avoid the loss of agricultural land including best and most versatile land?</li> <li>Will it make best use of and reduce the amount of derelict, degraded and underused land in the District?</li> <li>Will it encourage the reuse of existing buildings and infrastructure?</li> <li>Will it prevent land contamination and facilitate remediation of contaminated sites?</li> <li>Will it maintain and enhance soil quality?</li> </ul> | <p>++</p> <p>+</p> <p>0</p> <p>-</p> <p>--</p> <p>~</p> <p>?</p> | <p>Significant Positive</p> <p>Positive</p> <p>Neutral</p> <p>Negative</p> <p>Significant Negative</p> <p>No Relationship</p> <p>Uncertain</p> | <p>The policy/proposal would encourage significant development on brownfield land.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would result in existing land / soil contamination being removed.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would protect best and most versatile agricultural land.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would encourage development on brownfield.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would result in development on greenfield or would create conflicts in land-use.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would result in the loss of agricultural land.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would result in the loss of best and most versatile agricultural land.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would result in land contamination.</p> <p>There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.</p> <p>The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.</p> |
| <p><b>8. Water:</b> To conserve and enhance water quality and resources.</p>                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it result in a reduction of run-off of pollutants to nearby water courses that lead to a deterioration in existing status and/or failure to achieve the objective of</li> </ul>   | <p>++</p>  | <p>Significant Positive</p>  | <p>The policy/proposal would lead to a significant reduction of wastewater, surface water runoff and pollutant discharge so that the quality of groundwater and/or surface water would be significantly improved and all water targets (including those relevant to biological and chemical quality) would be met/exceeded.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would lead to a significant reduction in the demand for water.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would support investment in water resources infrastructure.</p>  |

| SA Objective  | Guide Questions   | Effect | Description          | Illustrative Guidance  |
|---|---|--------|----------------------|--|
|   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>good status under the Water Framework Directive?</li> <li>Will it improve ground and surface water quality?</li> <li>Will it reduce water consumption and encourage water efficiency?</li> <li>Will it ensure that new water/wastewater management infrastructure is delivered in a timely manner to support new development?</li> </ul>   | +      | Positive             | The policy/proposal would lead to a reduction of wastewater, surface water runoff and/or pollutant discharge so that the quality of groundwater or surface water would be improved and some water targets (including those relevant to biological and chemical quality) would be met/exceeded.<br>The policy/proposal would lead to a reduction in the demand for water.   |
|   |   | 0      | Neutral              | The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.   |
|   |   | -      | Negative             | The policy/proposal would lead to an increase in the amount of waste water, surface water runoff and pollutant discharge so that the quality of groundwater or surface water would be reduced.<br>The policy/proposal would lead to an increase in the demand for water.   |
|   |   | --     | Significant Negative | The policy/proposal would lead to a significant increase in the amount of wastewater, surface water runoff and pollutant discharge so that the quality of groundwater or surface water would be decreased and water targets would not be met.<br>The policy/proposal would lead to deterioration of the current WFD classification.<br>The policy/proposal would lead to a significant increase in the demand for water placing water resource zones in deficit over the lifetime of the Severn Trent Water and/or Anglian Water Water Resources Management Plans.<br>The policy/proposal would result in the capacity of existing wastewater management infrastructure being exceeded without appropriate mitigation. |
|   |   | ~      | No Relationship      | There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.   |
|   |   | ?      | Uncertain            | The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.  |
| <b>9. Flood Risk:</b> To minimise flood risk and reduce the impact of flooding to people and property in the District, taking into account the effects of climate change. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it help to minimise the risk of flooding to existing and new developments/infrastructure?</li> <li>Will it ensure that new development does not give rise to flood risk elsewhere?</li> <li>Will it manage effectively, and reduce the likelihood of, flash flooding, taking into account the capacity of sewerage systems?</li> <li>Will it discourage inappropriate development in areas at risk from flooding?</li> <li>Will it deliver sustainable urban drainage systems (SUDs) and promote</li> </ul> | ++     | Significant Positive | The policy/proposal would significantly reduce flood risk to new or existing infrastructure or communities (currently located within the 1 in 100 year floodplain).  |
|   |   | +      | Positive             | The policy/proposal would reduce flood risk to new or existing infrastructure or communities (currently located 1 in 1000 year floodplain).  |
|   |   | 0      | Neutral              | The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective. It is anticipated that the policy will neither cause nor exacerbate flooding in the catchment.  |
|   |   | -      | Negative             | The policy/proposal would result in an increased flood risk within the 1 to 1000 year floodplain.<br>The policy/proposal would result in development being located within Flood Zone 2.  |
|   |   | --     | Significant Negative | The policy/proposal would result in an increased flood risk within the 1 to 100 year floodplain.<br>The policy/proposal would result in development being located within Flood Zone 3.   |
|   |   | ~      | No Relationship      | There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.   |



| SA Objective  | Guide Questions   | Effect | Description          | Illustrative Guidance   |
|---|---|--------|----------------------|---|
|   | investment in flood defences that reduce vulnerability to flooding?   | ?      | Uncertain            | The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.   |
| <b>10. Air Quality:</b> To improve air quality.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it maintain and improve air quality?</li> <li>Will it avoid locating development in areas of existing poor air quality?</li> <li>Will it minimise emissions to air from new development?</li> </ul>   | ++     | Significant Positive | The policy/proposal would significantly improve air quality.  |
|   |   | +      | Positive             | The policy/proposal would improve air quality.  |
|   |   | 0      | Neutral              | The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.  |
|   |   | -      | Negative             | The policy/proposal would lead to a decrease in air quality.  |
|   |   | --     | Significant Negative | The policy/proposal would lead to a decrease in air quality and would result in new AQMAs being declared.   |
|   |   | ~      | No Relationship      | There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.  |
|   |   | ?      | Uncertain            | The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.   |
| <b>11. Climate Change:</b> To minimise greenhouse gas emissions and adapt to the effects of climate change. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it minimise energy use and reduce or mitigate greenhouse gas emissions?</li> <li>Will it plan or implement adaptation measures for the likely effects of climate change?</li> <li>Will it support the delivery of renewable and low carbon energy in the District and reduce dependency on non-renewable sources?</li> <li>Will it promote sustainable design that minimises greenhouse emissions and is adaptable to the effects of climate change?</li> </ul> | ++     | Significant Positive | The policy/proposal would significantly reduce greenhouse gas emissions from the District. The policy/proposal would significantly reduce energy consumption or increase the amount of renewable energy being used/generated.   |
|   |   | +      | Positive             | The policy/proposal would reduce greenhouse gas emissions from the District. The policy/proposal would increase resilience/decrease vulnerability to climate change effects. The policy/proposal would reduce energy consumption or increase the amount of renewable energy being used/generated. The policy/proposal would support/encourage sustainable design. |
|   |   | 0      | Neutral              | The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.  |
|   |   | -      | Negative             | The policy/proposal would lead to an increase in greenhouse gas emissions from the District. The policy/proposal would not increase resilience/decrease vulnerability to climate change effects.  |
|   |   | --     | Significant Negative | The policy/proposal would lead to a significant increase in greenhouse gas emissions from the District. The policy/proposal would increase vulnerability to climate change effects.   |
|   |   | ~      | No Relationship      | There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.  |
|   |   | ?      | Uncertain            | The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.   |

| SA Objective  | Guide Questions   | Effect | Description          | Illustrative Guidance  |
|---|---|--------|----------------------|--|
| <b>12. Resource Use and Waste:</b> To encourage sustainable resource use and promote the waste hierarchy (reduce, reuse, recycle, recover). | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it minimise the demand for raw materials and assist in maximising the use of recycled and secondary materials (including aggregates)?</li> </ul>    | ++     | Significant Positive | <p>The policy/proposal would reduce the amount of waste generated through prevention, minimisation and re-use.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would significantly reduce the amount of waste going to landfill through recycling and energy recovery.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would support/encourage investment in waste management facilities.</p>  |
|   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it promote the use of local resources?</li> </ul>   | +      | Positive             | <p>The policy/proposal would reduce the amount of waste going to landfill through recycling and energy recovery.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would encourage the use of sustainable materials.</p>  |
|   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it reduce minerals extracted and imported?</li> </ul>   | 0      | Neutral              | <p>The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.</p>  |
|   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it increase efficiency in the use of raw materials and promote recycling?</li> </ul>  | -      | Negative             | <p>The policy/proposal would result in an increased amount of waste going to landfill.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would increase the demand for local resources.</p>   |
|   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it avoid sterilisation of mineral reserves?</li> </ul>  | --     | Significant Negative | <p>The policy/proposal would result in a significantly increased amount of waste going to landfill.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would significantly increase the demand for local resources.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would result in inappropriate development within a minerals safeguarding area.</p>  |
|   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it support the objectives and proposals of the Nottinghamshire Minerals Local Plan?</li> </ul>  | --     | Significant Negative | <p>The policy/proposal would result in a significantly increased amount of waste going to landfill.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would significantly increase the demand for local resources.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would result in inappropriate development within a minerals safeguarding area.</p>  |
|   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it assist or facilitate compliance with the waste hierarchy (i.e. reduce first, then re-use, recover, recycle, landfill)?</li> </ul>                | ~      | No Relationship      | <p>There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.</p>  |
|   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it support investment in waste management facilities to meet local needs?</li> </ul>  | ?      | Uncertain            | <p>The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.</p>   |
|   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it support the objectives and proposals of the Nottinghamshire and Nottingham Waste Core Strategy?</li> </ul>                                       | ?      | Uncertain            | <p>The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.</p>   |
| <b>13. Cultural Heritage:</b> To conserve and enhance the District's historic environment, cultural heritage, character and setting.        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it help to conserve and enhance existing features of the historic built environment and their settings, including archaeological assets?</li> </ul> | ++     | Significant Positive | <p>The policy/proposal would protect and enhance the sites, areas and features of historic, cultural, archaeological and architectural interest with national designations (including their setting).</p> <p>The policy/proposal will make use of historic buildings, spaces and places through sensitive adaption and re-use allowing these distinctive assets to be accessed.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would result in an assets(s) being removed from the At Risk Register.</p> |
|   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it reduce the instances and circumstances where heritage assets are identified as being 'at risk'?</li> </ul>                                       | +      | Positive             | <p>The policy/proposal would protect and enhance the sites, areas and features of historic, cultural, archaeological and architectural interest with local designations (including their setting).</p> <p>The policy/proposal will increase access to historical/cultural/archaeological/architectural buildings/spaces/places.</p>  |
|   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it promote sustainable repair and reuse of heritage assets?</li> </ul>  | +      | Positive             | <p>The policy/proposal would protect and enhance the sites, areas and features of historic, cultural, archaeological and architectural interest with local designations (including their setting).</p> <p>The policy/proposal will increase access to historical/cultural/archaeological/architectural buildings/spaces/places.</p>  |

| SA Objective   | Guide Questions  | Effect  | Description   | Illustrative Guidance  |
|--|--|---|---|--|
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it protect or enhance the significance of designated heritage assets?</li> <li>Will it protect or enhance the significance of non-designated heritage assets?</li> <li>Will it promote local cultural distinctiveness?</li> <li>Will it improve the quality of the built environment, and maintain local distinctiveness and historic townscape character in the District's towns and villages?</li> <li>Will it help to conserve historic buildings, places and spaces that enhance local distinctiveness, character and appearance through sensitive adaptation and re-use?</li> <li>Will it provide opportunities for people to value and enjoy Bassetlaw's cultural heritage?</li> <li>Will it improve and promote access to buildings and landscapes of historic/cultural value?</li> </ul> | <p>0</p> <p>-</p> <p>--</p> <p>~</p> <p>?</p>           | <p>Neutral</p> <p>Negative</p> <p>Significant Negative</p> <p>No Relationship</p> <p>Uncertain</p>                            | <p>The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would lead to deterioration of the sites, areas and features of historic, cultural, archaeological and architectural interest with local designations.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would temporarily restrict access to historical/cultural/archaeological/architectural buildings/spaces/places.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would lead to deterioration of the sites, areas and features of historic, cultural, archaeological and architectural interest with national designation or result in the destruction of heritage assets (national or local).</p> <p>The policy/proposal would permanently restrict access to historical/cultural/archaeological/architectural buildings/spaces/places.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would result in an asset being placed on the At Risk Register.</p> <p>There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.</p> <p>The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.</p> |
| <p><b>14. Landscape and Townscape:</b> To conserve and enhance the District's landscape character and townscape.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it conserve and enhance the District's landscape character and townscapes?</li> <li>Will it promote high quality design in context with its urban and rural landscape?</li> <li>Will it protect and enhance visual amenity?</li> </ul>   | <p>++</p> <p>+</p> <p>0</p> <p>-</p> <p>--</p> <p>~</p> | <p>Significant Positive</p> <p>Positive</p> <p>Neutral</p> <p>Negative</p> <p>Significant Negative</p> <p>No Relationship</p> | <p>The policy/proposal would offer potential to significantly enhance landscape/townscape character.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would offer potential to enhance landscape/townscape character.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would have an adverse effect on landscape/townscape character.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would have a significant adverse effect on landscape/townscape character.</p> <p>There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.</p>   |



| SA Objective | Guide Questions | Effect | Description | Illustrative Guidance   |
|--------------|-----------------|--------|-------------|---|
|              |                 | ?      | Uncertain   | The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made. |

